

**FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY****DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION*****ABLE***

<b>Variable</b>	Able
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show whether a person is a man aged 60 or over but under 65 who does not need to be available for or able to work, under 60 and long-term sick/disabled, or under 60 and available for or able to work.
<b>Database Table :</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes</b>	ABLE.SAS

Created : 22 January 1993

Minimum Value : 1

Core variable/user: PSM

Maximum Value : 3

***Summary***

Show whether a person is:

- a man aged 60 or over but under 65 who does not need to be available for, or able to, work;
- under 60 and long-term sick/disabled;
- or under 60 and available for or able to work.

***Definition*****ABLE** is derived from several variables in the ADULT table which indicates

- 1 A man aged 60 - 65 who does not need to be available for or able to work.
  - 2 An adult under the age of 60 and long-term sick or disabled.
  - 3 An adult under the age of 60 and available for or able to work (includes those already working).
- .A Not applicable to this case - adults over State Retirement Age.  
.D Unable to derive due to missing values.

**LONG TERM SICK**

Those who are under Income Support pension age, and not currently working. So where

- INJLONG = 2; or
- WORKING = 2 and JOBAWAY = 2 and either:
  - LIKEWK = 1 and NOLOOK = 6; or
  - LIKEWK = 2 and NOWANT = 6.

For info;

- WORKING = 2      no paid work within last 7 days,
- JOBAWAY = 2      where the person does not have a job which they were away from and the reason they were not looking for or did not want to work was because they are long term sick or disabled,
- NOLOOK/NOWANT = 6      Any other person whose illness or disability has lasted for more than 6 months,
- INJLONG= 2.      Unable to work for more than 28 weeks, up to one year

People who are classed as being able to work include all others under Income Support pension age who have not previously been coded.

**Note**

The FES definition only included those known to be sick or unoccupied. The questions INJLONG and NOLOOK/NOWANT are only asked of people under NI retirement age. From 6 April 2020, the State Pension age for women will be 65, the same as for men. Women's State Pension age will start to change gradually from 2010. This will not affect women born on or before 5 April 1950, who can still claim their State Pension at 60. Women born on or after 6 April 1955 will have a State Pension age of 65.

**Methodology**

For each adult

Code   Condition

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | From table ADULT<br>If SEX = 1 and AGE >= 60 or < 65  |
| 2 | From ADULT table<br>If AGE < 60 and INJLONG= 2 or<br>If AGE < 60 WORKING = 2, JOBAWAY = 2, LIKEWK = 1 and NOLOOK = 6 or<br>If AGE < 60 WORKING = 2, JOBAWAY = 2, LIKEWK = 2 and NOWANT =6 |

- 3 From table ADULT  
If AGE < 60 and not coded above
- 1 Not applicable to this case - people over NI pension age
- 2 Unable to derive in this case

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
VC	05/03/1993	Change to categories in code 2 as were too restrictive.
VC	22/04/1993	To expand definition making clear which questions have been used.
VC		To add the category indicating a man between 60 and 65 as do not have to be available for work.
VC	09/02/1994	No version 30 update needed
VE	21/05/1996	Initial Version 32 update needed - INJPD replaced by INJLONG
VE	14/05/1996	Initial Version 33 update - coding for long-term sick or disabled in NOLOOK and NOWANT moved from 5 to 6
EP	10/08/1998	No initial version 34 update needed
JC	17/06/1999	Security completed, no other changes for V35
SC	30/07/2008	Methodology. Summary. Minor formatting.

**ACCOUNTS**

**CURACT\*, POACCT\*, TESSCT\*, OTBSCT\*, GILTCT\*, UNTRCT\*, STSHCT\*, NSBOCT\*, SAYECT\*, PRBOCT\*, PEPSCT\*, ISACT\* SSCT\*, SCLBCT\*, FSBNDCT\*, BASACT \*, GEBACT \*, CRUNACI\*, ENOMORTI\*, POCARD\***

<b>Variable</b>	CURACT*, POACCT*, TESSCT*, OTBSCT*, GILTCT*, UNTRCT*, STSHCT*, NSBOCT*, SAYECT*, PRBOCT*, PEPSCT*, ISACT*, SSCT *, FSBNDCT*, BASACT *, GEBACT *, CRUNACI*, ENOMORTI*, POCARD*
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the different types of account held by individuals, benefit units and households
<b>Database Table :</b>	Adult , Household, Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes</b>	Accounta.sas Accountb.sas Accountc.sas

Created : 06 September 1996

Core variable/user: FRS General

Minimum Value : 1

Maximum Value : 29

**Summary**

- 1 CURRENT ACCOUNT
- 2 NSB ORDINARY ACCOUNT
- 3 NSB INVESTMENT ACCOUNT
- 4 TESSA
- 5 SAVINGS, INVESTMENTS ETC
- 6 GOVERMENT GILT EDGED STOCK
- 7 UNIT/INVESTMENT TRUSTS
- 8 STOCKS, SHARES, BONDS ETC
- 9 PEP
- 10 NATIONAL SAVINGS CAPITAL BONDS
- 11 INDEX LINKED NATIONAL SAVINGS CERTS
- 12 FIXED INTEREST NATIONAL SAVINGS CERTS
- 13 PENSIONER'S GUARANTEED INCOME BONDS
- 14 SAYE
- 15 PREMIUM BONDS
- 16 NATIONAL SAVINGS INCOME BONDS
- 17 NATIONAL SAVINGS DEPOSIT BONDS
- 18 FIRST OPTION BONDS
- 19 YEARLY PLAN
- 20 CHILDREN'S BONUS BONDS
- 21 ISA
- 22 PROFIT SHARING
- 23 COMPANY SHARE OPTION PLANS
- 24 MEMBER OF SHARE CLUB
- 25 FIXED RATE SAVINGS BONDS
- 26 GAURANTEED EQUITY BOND
- 27 BASIC BANK ACCOUNT
- 28 CREDIT UNION
- 29 ENDOWMENT POLICY NOT LINKED
- 30 Post Office Card Account

**Definition**

This variable first flags up all individuals that have an account, it also breaks these down to show the different accounts held in a Household and Benefit Unit.

Initially all records are set to zero.

So if account is in

<b>1 - CURACTI = CURACTI+1;</b>	<b>CURACT*</b>	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no <b>Current Account</b>
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a current account
<b>2,3 - POACCTI = POACCTI+1;</b>	<b>POACCT*</b>	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no <b>Post Office Account</b>
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a Post Office account
<b>4 - TESSCTI = TESSCTI+1;</b>	<b>TESSCT*</b>	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household does not have a <b>TESSA</b>
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a TESSA
<b>5 - OTBSCTI = OTBSCTI+1;</b>	<b>OTBSCT*</b>	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no <b>Other Building Society Accounts</b>
		1	For any other building society accounts held by Adult/Benefit unit/Household
<b>6 - GILTCTI = GILTCTI+1;</b>	<b>GILTCT*</b>	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no <b>Gilt Account</b>
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has GILT account
<b>7 - UNTRCTI = UNTRCTI+1;</b>	<b>UNTRCT*</b>	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no <b>Unit Trust Account</b>
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a Unit Trust Account
<b>8 - STSHCTI = STSHCTI+1;</b>	<b>STSHCT*</b>	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no <b>Stocks or Shares</b>
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has stocks or shares
<b>10-19 - NSBOCTI = NSBOCTI+1;NSBOCT*</b>		0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no <b>National Savings (Ordinary/Investment)</b>
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has National savings (ordinary/investment) account
<b>14 - SAYECTI = SAYECTI+1;</b>	<b>SAYECT*</b>	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no <b>Save As You Earn (SAYE) Savings Account</b>
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a save as you earn (SAYE) savings account
<b>15 - PRBOCTI = PRBOCTI+1;</b>	<b>PRBOCT*</b>	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no <b>Premium Bonds</b>
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has premium bonds
<b>9 - PEPSCTI = PEPSCTI+1;</b>	<b>PEPSCT*</b>	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no <b>PEPS</b>
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has PEPS

**FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY**

**DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

21 - ISACTI = ISACTI+1; ISACT*	0 1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no <b>ISA Accounts</b> Adult/Benefit unit/Household has an ISA account
22,23 - SSCTI = SSCTI+1; SSCT*	0 1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household does not participation in <b>Company Share Scheme</b> Adult/Benefit unit/Household does participation in company Share Scheme
24 - SCLBCTI = SCLBCTI+1; SCLBCT*	0 1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is not a Member of <b>Share Club</b> Adult/Benefit unit/Household is a Member of Share Club
25 - FSBNDCTI = FSBNDCTI+1;FSBNDCT*	0 1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has no <b>Fixed Rate Savings Bonds</b> Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has Fixed Rate Savings bonds
26 - GEBACTI = GEBACTI+1;GEBACT *	0 1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has no <b>Guaranteed Equity Bonds</b> Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has Guaranteed Equity Bonds
27 - BASACTI = BASACTI+1;BASACT *	0 1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has no <b>Basic Bank Account</b> Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has a Basic Bank Account
28 - CRUNACI = CRUNACI+1;CRUNACT *	0 1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has no <b>Credit Union Accounts</b> Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a <b>Credit Union Account</b>
29 - ENOMORTI = ENOMORTI +1;ENOMORT *	0 1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has no <b>Endowment Policy Not Linked</b> Adult/Benefit unit/Household has an <b>Endowment Policy Not Linked</b>
30 - POCARDI = POCARDI +1; POCARDI *	0 1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has no <b>Post Office Card Account</b> Adult/Benefit unit/Household has an <b>Post Office Card Account</b>
.A		not applicable to this case
.D		unable to derive (Shouldn't occur)

**Summary**

The ADULT level variables flags up any account record on the ACCOUNTS table. The Benefit Unit and Household level variables then in turn sum up all occurrences from the ADULT and BENUNIT levels.

**NOTES:**

- As children are no longer asked about there account records the benefit unit and household level variables relate only to accounts held by adults.

**AMENDMENTS:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
VE	FEB 97	Include PEPs
SB	MAY 00	Remove child records from BU and HH Include Account = 21 for ISA
ND	MARCH 01	Include participation in company share schemes (22=Profit Sharing, 23=Company Share Option)
ND	JULY 02	Included Member of Share Club (Account =24)
ND	FEB 03	Included Fixed Rate Savings Bonds (Account=25)
SEE	APRIL 04	Included Basic Bank Account (Account=27)
SEE	APRIL 04	Included Guaranteed Equity Bonds (Account=26)
IH	May 2005	Included Credit Union Account (Account=28)
IH	May 2005	Included Endowment Policy not Linked (Account=29)



**ACTACC\***

\* = I (Individual); B (Benefit Unit); H (Household)

<b>Variable</b>	ACTACC *
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show whether an individual holds an account capable of accepting a direct (ACT) payment, or a benefit unit or household has such an individual
<b>Database Table :</b>	Adult , Household, Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes</b>	actacci.sas actaccb.sas actacch.sas

Created: 22/08/00

**Definition**

<b>ACTACC*</b>	2	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no ACT compatible account
	1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has an ACT compatible account
	<b>.A</b>	not applicable to this case
	<b>.D</b>	unable to derive (Shouldn't occur)

**Summary**

The ADULT level variable/s flags up any account record on the ACCOUNTS table which match an account that can accept a direct (ACT) payment. The Benefit Unit and Household level variables then in turn sum up all occurrences from the ADULT and BENUNIT levels.

**Initially set all records to No (ACTACC\*=2)**

If a respondent has an account record then add if:

- Adult has a current account (ACCOUNT = 1) then ACTACCI=1 or
- Adult has a national savings ordinary or investment account (ACCOUNT = 2, 3) then ACTACCI=1 or
- Adult has other savings, investments, etc (ACCOUNT = 5) then ACTACCI=1 or
- Adult has a basic bank account (ACCOUNT=27) then ACTACCI=1

**Note**

As children are no longer asked about their account records the benefit unit and household level variables relate only to accounts held by adults.

**AMENDMENTS**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
RC	31/10/05	Added ACCOUNT 27 (basic Bank Account) to spec.
SC	29/07/08	Minor formatting.

## ACTACC\*

\* = I (individual); B (Benefit Unit); H (Household)

<b>Variable</b>	ACTACC *
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show whether an individual holds an account capable of accepting an ACT payment, or a benefit unit or household has such an individual
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult , Household, Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes</b>	actacci.sas actaccb.sas actacch.sas

### Definition

ACTACC\*    2        Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no ACT compatible account  
              1        Adult/Benefit unit/Household has an ACT compatible account

.A            not applicable to this case  
.D            unable to derive (Shouldn't occur)

### Summary

The ADULT level variable/s flags up any account record on the ACCOUNTS table which match an account that can accept an ACT payment. The Benefit Unit and Household level variables then in turn sum up all occurrences from the ADULT and BENUNIT levels.

### Initially set all records to No (ACTACC\*=2)

If a respondent has an account record then add if:

- Adult has a current account (ACCOUNT = 1) then ACTACCI=1 or
- Adult has a national savings ordinary or investment account (ACCOUNT = 2, 3) then ACTACCI=1 or
- Adult has other savings, investments, etc (ACCOUNT = 5) then ACTACCI=1

### NOTES:

- As children are no longer asked about there account records the benefit unit and household level variables relate only to accounts held by adults.

### AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT

***adDDA, adDDAbu, adDDAHH***

<b>Variable</b>	adDDA, adDDAbu, adDDAHH
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the number of Adults who have a DDA Disability, on an individual, benunit and household level
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult benunit household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	adDDA.sas adDDbu.sas adDDAHH.sas

Created: 8th August 04

Core User: DCD

***Summary***

To show the number of Adults who have a DDA (Disability Discrimination Act) Disability, on an individual, benunit and household level.

***Definition***

This variable is coded as

**adDDA**      whether adult is DDA disability  
0      Not DDA Disabled  
1      DDA Disabled

**adDDAbu**    the number of adults within a benefit unit who has a DDA disability

**adDDAhh**    the number of adults within a household that has a DDA disability

The variables identifying DDA disability are:

- DISDIF1      Difficulty in Mobility (moving about)
- DISDIF2      Difficulty with Lifting, carrying or moving objects
- DISDIF3      Difficulty with Manual dexterity using hands for daily tasks
- DISDIF4      Difficulty - Contenance (bladder/bowel control)
- DISDIF5      Difficulty with Communication (speech, hearing or eyesight)
- DISDIF6      Difficulty with Memory/concentration/learning/understanding

- DISDIF7 Difficulty with recognising when in physical danger
- DISDIF8 Difficulty with your physical co-ordination
- DISDIF9 Difficulty in Other area of life

Further to the above, from 2004-05, the response to **DDATRE** is used to identify cases where without medication the health problems would significantly affect the respondents life, and so are classified as DDA disabled.

From 2005-06, the response to **DDATREP** (illness/disability limits activities) and **DISDIFP** (ever had any long standing illness/disability) are also used to identify respondents classified as DDA disabled.

From 2008-09, the response to **DDAPROG** (Progressive health condition) is also used to identify respondents classified as DDA disabled.

### ***Methodology***

**ADDDA=1 if**

**DISDIF1=1 or  
DISDIF2=1 or  
DISDIF3=1 or  
DISDIF4=1 or  
DISDIF5=1 or  
DISDIF6=1 or  
DISDIF7=1 or  
DISDIF8=1 or  
DISDIF9=1 or**

**DDATRE=1 or**

**DDAPROG=1 or**

**DDATREP=1 and  
DISDIFP=1**

Else **ADDDA=0**

**Amendments:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
JS	31/3/05	Extend DISDIF categories
JRS	26/02/05	Tidied code to derive from the Adult DV instead
SEE	09/04/05	Include cases where ADDATRE=1
RC	27/01/06	Include cases where ADDATREP=1 and DISDIFP=1
SC	29/07/08	Minor formatting. Summary. DISDIF types.

**ADULTB**

<b>Variable</b>	ADULTB
<b>Purpose:</b>	counts the number of Adults within the Benefit Unit
<b>Database Table :</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	Adultb.sas

Created : 09 September 1998

Core variable/user:

FRS General

Minimum Value : N/A

Maximum Value : N/A

**Definition**

Total number of adults in Benefit unit

**Methodology**

**ADULTB** is derived from the number of records in **ADULT** table.

**No dependant adults (This should not happen)**

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:  
If the ADULT table has no records

**+1 for each adult**

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

For each record on the adult table within the **BU add 1 to COUNT**  
When last record in BU reached output COUNT  
Set ADULTB to COUNT



***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
EP	18 May 1999	Add in ADULTH
SP	05 Aug 1999	Split adult into households and benunit levels
SC	30/07/08	Minor formatting. Methodology. Past amendments.

**ADULTH**

<b>Variable</b>	ADULTH
<b>Purpose:</b>	counts the number of adults within a household
<b>Database Table :</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes</b>	adulth.sas

Created : 09 September 1998 Core variable/user:  
 FRS General  
 Minimum Value : N/A Maximum Value : N/A

**Definition**

Counts the total number of adults in a Household

**Methodology**

ADULTH is derived from the ADULT table.

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

For each adult record in the household add one

NB - There should be no records showing 'No adults in household'

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

If the ADULT table has no records

+1 for each adult

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

For each record on the adult table within the HH add 1 to count

When last record in HH reached output count

Set ADULTH to COUNT

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
EP	18 May 1999	- - add in ADULTH
SP	05 Aug 1999	- - split adult into households and benunit levels
SC	30/07/08	Minor formatting. Methodology. Past amendments.

**AGE80**

<b>Variable</b>	AGE80
<b>Purpose</b>	Anyone over the age of 80 is assigned the age of 80
<b>Database Table</b>	Newfrs.ADULT
<b>Variable Type</b>	ADULT
<b>SAS Codes</b>	age80.sas

Created : For 05-06 data set

Core variable/user : FRS

Publication

Min. Value : 1

Max. Value : 80

**Summary**

Anyone over the age of 80 is assigned the age of 80.

**Definition**

Anyone over the age of 80 is assigned the age of 80 to ensure that they are not identifiable in the publication.

**Methodology**

Take the data set frs.adult and if age is greater than or equal to 80 then set age to equal 80. Otherwise their age stays as it is recorded.

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
Sam	28/07/08	Created spec.

**BUETHGR2**

<b>Variable</b>	BUETHGR2
<b>Purpose</b>	Assigns the ethnicity of uperson1 to the whole benefit unit
<b>Database Table</b>	
<b>Variable Type</b>	
<b>SAS Codes</b>	buethgr2.sas

Created : 28 July 2008

Core variable/user : FRS

Publication

Min. Value :

Max. Value :

**Summary**

Assigns the ethnicity of uperson1 to the whole benefit unit.

**Definition**

Re-classifies ETHGRP & NIETHGRP; using the harmonisation/publication bands (at a BU level)

**Methodology**

```

data newfrs.benunit (keep=sernum benunit ethgr2 rename=ethgr2=buethgr2);
  merge      frs.adult      (keep=sernum benunit uperson ethgr2)
           frs.benunit (keep=sernum benunit);
  by        sernum benunit;
  if        uperson=1;

```

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
Sam	28/07/08	Created spec file.

**BUINC****BUEARNS, BPENINC, BUOTHBEN, BUINV, BURINC, BSEINC, BUDISBEN, BURPINC**

<b>Variable</b>	BUINC, BUEARNS, BPENINC, BUOTHBEN, BUINV, BURINC, BSEINC, BUDISBEN, BURPINC
<b>Purpose:</b>	To produce benefit level income variables for adult income variables
<b>Database Table :</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes</b>	Buinc.sas

Created : 09 September 1998

Core variable/user: FRS

Publication

Minimum Value : N/A

Maximum Value : N/A

**Summary**

Calculates the total income received by a Benefit Unit (**ADULT** and **CHILD**)

**Definition**

- BUEARNS** Gross benefit unit income from earnings including child earnings
- Total of all occurrences of **INEARNS** and **CHEARNS** within benefit unit
- BSEINC** Gross benefit unit income from self employment.
- Total of all occurrences of **SEINCAM2** within benefit unit
- BUINV** Total benefit unit income from investments
- Total of all occurrences of **ININV** within benefit unit
- BURPINC** Total benefit unit income from retirement pensions, income support and pension credit
- Total of all occurrences of **INRPINC** within benefit unit
- BPENINC** Total benefit unit income from other pensions



- Total of all occurrences of **INPENINC** within benefit unit
- BUDISBEN** Total benefit unit income from disability benefits
- Total of all occurrences of **INDISBEN** within benefit unit
- BUOTHBEN** Total benefit unit income from other benefits
- Total of all occurrences of **INOTHBEN** within benefit unit
- BURINC** Total benefit unit income from other/remaining sources including child income
- Total of all occurrences of **INRINC** and **CHRINC** within benefit unit
- BUINC** Total benefit unit income including child income
- Total of all occurrences of **INDINC** and **CHINCDV** within benefit unit

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
SG	June 98	Use new self employment variable SEINCAM2
SB	June 00	Remove child income from investments as questions not asked in 99/00
ND	Mar 01	Purposely not included Butxcred, as the new tax credits are not gross.
ND	Mar 02	Included BUTXCRED (- total tax credits at BU level) in BUINC.
ND	Mar 02	Defn. of BUINC amended from "Total Gross household income" to "Total household income". Defn. of BUEARNS amended from "Total benefit unit income from earnings including child earnings" to "Gross benefit unit income from earnings including child earnings". Defn. of BSEINC amended from "Total benefit unit income from self employment" to Gross benefit unit income from self employment.
ND	APR 02	Add in income from New Deal 50+, benefit type =20 HOH replaced by HRPID (Code for INRINC amended for this).
ND	May 02	BUOTHBEN:Benefit type 6 can be either Widow's Pension (if WID=1) or Bereavement Allowance (if WID=3).No change to code. Benefit type 7 can be either Widowed Mother's Allowance (if WID=2) or Widowed Parent's Allowance (if WID=4) No change to code.
BGH	Dec 04	Label for BURPINC amended to include Pension Credit
SC	04/08/08	Previous amendments written up. Minor formatting.

***BUIRBEN, BUNIRBEN***

<b>Variable</b>	BUIRBEN, BUNIRBEN
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the total amount of income received from means tested and non-means tested benefits at a benefit unit and household level
<b>Database Table :</b>	Household, Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes</b>	Buirben.sas Hhirben.sas

Created : 03 September 1996

Core variable/user: FRS

Publication

Minimum Value

N/A

Maximum Value

: N/A

***Definition***

**BUIRBEN** The total amount of income received each week by a benefit unit from income related (means tested) benefits.

**BUNIRBEN** The total amount of income received each week by a benefit unit from non-income related (non-means tested) benefits.

- 0** No income is received from income/non income related benefits
- .A** Not applicable to this case (Shouldn't occur)
- .D** Unable to derive due to missing values

***Summary***

**BUIRBEN** and **BUNIRBEN** both sum all occurrences of **INIRBEN** and **INNIRBEN** respectively within the benefit unit to give a total benefit unit amount.

***Methodology***

The benefit unit variables are calculated for each benefit unit from the:-

- **ADULT** table to get **INIRBEN** and **INNIRBEN**

So

- **BUIRBEN** equals total occurrences of **INIRBEN**
- **BUNIRBEN** equals total occurrences of **INNIRBEN**

**Amendments:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
EP	Oct 1998	Removal of DV_const call for V34
ND	May 2001	Creation of BUTXCRED, sum of tax credits at benefit unit level.
ND	August 2001	Income from DLA for 16-18 year old included in BUIRBEN/INIRBEN variable.
SC	30/07/08	Methodology

**BUKIDS**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>BUKIDS</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	Count of number of children within a benefit unit for one parent and two parent families (for publication use)
<b>Database Table :</b>	BENUNIT
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes</b>	Bukids.sas

Created : 23 February 1999  
1999

Issue date: 23 February

Minimum Value : 1

Maximum Value : 8

**Definition**

**BUKIDS** is an alternative breakdown of children within a benefit unit, splitting by the number of parents. It is for FRS publication use only and is coded as follows:

- 1 Two parent family, one child
- 2 Two parent family, two children
- 3 Two parent family, three children
- 4 Two parent family, four or more children
- 5 One parent family, one child
- 6 One parent family, two children
- 7 One parent family, three children
- 8 One parent family, four or more children

**Methodology**

Depchldb is the number of children within a benefit unit.  
Count the number of adults within a benefit unit.

Code Condition

If count of adults = 2 (i.e. two parent family), then

- 1 If depchldb= 1
- 2 If depchldb= 2
- 3 If depchldb= 3
- 4 If depchldb>= 4

If count of adults = 1 (i.e. one parent family)

- 5 If depchldb= 1
- 6 If depchldb= 2
- 7 If depchldb= 3
- 8 If depchldb= 4
- .A Not applicable to this case (i.e. no children within the benefit unit)
- .D Unable to derive **BUKIDS**

***Amendments:***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
SB	9 Nov 1999	Security completed, no other changes for V35
SC	29/07/08	Depchldb, .A, .D, Methodology, Formatting.

**BURENT**

<b>Variable</b>	BURENT, TUBURENT
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the rent eligible for housing benefit paid by a benefit unit for accommodation. This is after taking off certain service charges but before the deduction of Housing Benefit.
<b>Database Table :</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Burent.Sas

Created : 10<sup>th</sup> September 1996 Core variable/user: FRS Publication  
 Minimum Value : N/A Maximum Value : N/A

**Summary**

**BURENT** uses Derived Variables **HHRENT**, **LODGER** and **BOARDER** from the **HOUSEHOL** and **BENUNIT** tables. *For conventional household - HHSTAT = 1*

**TUBURENT** has the same specification as **BURENT** but does not adjust for rent holidays.

**RENT** (1<sup>st</sup> BU) from the **RENTER** table and **SRENTAMT** (2<sup>nd+</sup> BU) from the **ADULT** table. *For non-conventional households HHSTAT=2*

An Owner Occupier (TENURE = 1, 2) household - **BURENT** is not applicable = .A

If there are other Benefit Units within the household then take

- The first benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) or (second and subsequent benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**))
- The amount of HB/rent paid (**HBOOTHAMT**)
- The amount of rent paid by household/second or subsequent benefit units (**SRENTAMT**)

If this is less than zero then set **BURENT** to not applicable. **BURENT = .A**

If this is greater than zero then set

**BURENT=BURENT+HBOOTHAMT** or  
**BURENT=BURENT+ SRENTAMT**

A Rented Household (TENURE = 3, 4, 5) then set **BURENT** to **HHRENT**

If a

- **Boarder** exists (**BOARDER > 0**) then set **BURENT** to **BOARDER**
- **Lodger** exists (**LODGER > 0**) then set **BURENT** to **LODGER**

If a household is classified as

**Rent Free** (**TENURE = 5**) or a

**Squatter** (**TENURE =6**) then set to skipped (**BURENT = .A**).

In these cases, if contributions are made from outside the household, the **BURENT** is **HHRENT** divided by the number of **Benunits**.

**Notes**

- Adjust **BURENT** for any Water and Service Charges included in Rent (**WSINCAMT**). As these questions are only asked at a household level the amount subtracted is a proportion of the total household rent paid by that benefit unit.
- Unlike **HHRENT**, this variable includes rent paid by **BOARDERS/LODGERS**
- As water and serviced charges questions are asked of a household the amount is split between all BU's in an unconventional household with the amount added being proportional to the amount of the household rent (**HHRENT**) that **Benefit Unit** pays.



**AMENDMENTS:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
VE	April 96	Include unconventional households where no HB received
SG	July 1997	Correct adding of other Bus rent if HB needs to be added
SG	Dec 1997	V33 changes
SB	Nov 1999	Remove double counting of HB adjusted made for boarders and lodgers
SEE	Sept 2001	Change code for Non-Conventional Households Benunit2+ rent
EP	Sept 2001	Amendment of above amendment because Steve's amendment was unsurprisingly amended incorrectly
SEE/ ND	Aug 02	Code amended to take account of those BUs who have contributions from other sources, where $accamt > 0$ ( so that $BURENT = HHRENT / benunits$ ).
ND	Feb 2003	Label change for HBOOTHAMT to include Northern Ireland data. No change to program.

**CARE DV'S**

<b>Variable</b>	CAREAB, CAREAH, CARERE, CAREFR, CARECL, CAREFL, CAREOT, CARECB, CARECH, HOURAB, HOURAH, HOURRE, HOURFR, HOURCL, HOUROT, HOURCB, HOURCH, HOURTOT
<b>Purpose:</b>	To provide summary variables for adult and child carers
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult, Child
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes</b>	carersa.sas carersc.sas

Created : 18<sup>th</sup> September 1996

Core variable/user: FRS Publication

Minimum Value : 1

Maximum Value : 10

**Definitions**

The variables recording *who* is cared for are coded as

- CAREAB** Total number of adults looked after in the same benefit unit (maximum value of 1 for adult carers, because can only be the adult's partner, if there is one)
- CAREAH** Total number of adults looked after in the same household but different benefit unit
- CARERE** Relatives outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "relative" as a single response)
- CAREFR** Friends and neighbours outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "friend/neighbour" as a single response)
- CARECL** Client of voluntary organisation outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "client of a voluntary organisation" as a single response)
- CAREOT** Others outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "other non household" as a single response)
- CARECB** Total number of children looked after in the same benefit unit
- CARECH** Total number of children looked after in the same household but different benefit unit
- CAREFL** Whether an informal carer
- 0** For all variables - not applicable to this case - adult or child does not look after anybody in same benefit unit/household/outside household etc.
- .D** For all variables - unable to derive due to missing values.

The variables recording *how much* caring is done are coded as

<b>HOURAB</b>	Total number of hours spent caring for adults in the same benefit unit
<b>HOURAH</b>	Total number of hours spent caring for adults in the same household but different benefit unit
<b>HOURRE</b>	Total number of hours spent caring for relatives outside the household
<b>HOURFR</b>	Total number of hours spent caring for friends and neighbours outside the household
<b>HOURCL</b>	Total number of hours spent caring for clients of voluntary organisation outside the household
<b>HOUROT</b>	Total number of hours spent caring for others outside the household
<b>HOURCB</b>	Total number of hours spent caring for children in the same benefit unit
<b>HOURCH</b>	Total number of hours spent caring for children in the same household but different benefit unit
<b>HOURTOT</b>	Total number of hours spent caring
<b>0</b>	0 hours per week
<b>1</b>	0-4 hours per week
<b>2</b>	5-9 hours per week
<b>3</b>	10-19 hours per week
<b>4</b>	20-34 hours per week
<b>5</b>	35-49 hours per week
<b>6</b>	50-99 hours per week
<b>7</b>	100 or more hours per week
<b>8</b>	Varies - under 20 hours per week
<b>9</b>	Varies - 20-34 hours per week
<b>10</b>	Varies - 35 hours a week or more
<b>A</b>	Not applicable
<b>D</b>	Unable to derive due to missing values

### *Summary*

The carers variables use the NEEDPER variable to identify who is receiving care and then the WHOLOO\*\* variable to identify which household/non-household member does the caring. The corresponding HOUR\*\* variable then gives the number of hours spent caring per week as a banded amount.

#### **Initially set all cases to zero**

**CAREAB/HOURAB** total number of adults looked after in the same benefit unit

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- The person being cared for is in the household (NEEDPER = 1-14) and
- The person doing the caring is in the same benefit unit and
- Then add one to CAREAB and
- Set HOURAB to HOUR\*\* where \*\* is the person number of the person doing the caring

**CAREAH/HOURAH** total number of adults looked after in the same household but different benefit unit

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- The person being cared for is in the household (NEEDPER = 1-14) and
- The person doing the caring is in a different benefit unit and
- Then add one to CAREAH and
- Set HOURAH to HOUR\*\* where \*\* is the person number of the person doing the caring

**CARERE/HOURRE** relatives outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "relative" as a single response)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- The person being cared for is a relative living outside the household (**NEEDPER = 15-19**)
- Then add 1 to CARERE and
- Set HOURRE to HOUR\*\* where \*\* is the person number of the person doing the caring

**CAREFR/HOURFR** friends and neighbours outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "friend/neighbour" as a single response)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- The person being cared for is a friend/neighbour (**NEEDPER = 20**)
- Then add one to CAREFR and
- Set HOURFR to HOUR\*\* where \*\* is the person number of the person doing the caring

**CARECL/HOURCL** client of voluntary organisation outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "client of a voluntary organisation" as a single response)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- The person being cared for is a client of voluntary organisation outside the household (**NEEDPER = 21**)
- Then add one to **CARECL** and
- Set **HOURCL** to **HOUR\*\*** where \*\* is the person number of the person doing the caring

**CAREOT/HOUROT** others outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "other non household" as a single response)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- The person being cared for is any other non-household member (**NEEDPER = 22**)
- Then add one to **CAREOT** and
- Set **HOUROT** to **HOUR\*\*** where \*\* is the person number of the person doing the caring

**CAREFL/HOURTOT** Whether an informal carer and total hours spent caring.

A respondent will be classified as an informal carer if:

- Any of **CAREAB**, **CAREAH**, **CARECB**, **CARECH**, **CARERE** are greater than 0
- Or **CARECL**, **CAREFR**, **CAREOT** are yes
- Set **HOURTOT** to the sum of **hourab**, **hourah**, **hourre**, **hourfr**, **hourot**, **hourcb**, **hourch**, **hourcl**

#### NOTES:

- It follows that, to calculate the total number of individuals within the household cared for by an individual, add together **CAREAB**, **CAREAH**, **CARECB** and **CARECH**.
- To assess whether someone carers for others outside the household, look at **CARERE**, **CAREFR**, **CARECL** and **CAREOT**.
- In cases where a person cares for two people the midpoints of the two bands are added together and outputted to a new band for the total time. If one varies and the other is fixed then the person is classified on the larger of the two amounts. E.g. if a person cares for two people. The first is a fixed amount of time (30-50hrs, band=5) and the second person for a varying amount of time (20-34hrs, band=9) then the total of the midpoints is 65 hours. As the fixed amount is larger then the varying amount the person is classified as fixed 50-99hrs (band 6)

*Amendments:*

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
VE	14 May 1997	To amend for changes in NEEDPER for V33
SG	24 Feb 1999	To amend for V34 changes – There is now full information on children caring
SB	July 00	Use new banded care variables
SB	Aug 00	Include new NEEDPER category for other parents outside the HH
JS	6 Aug 2004	Added CAREFL for whether adult is a carer or not and HOURTOT to give total hours caring. Also fixed existing code to output.ds when there are missing amounts of HOUR01-HOUR14
RC	10 April 2006	Changed CAREMDPT. (format) to CAREMPT. For SAS9
JRS	May 2009	Only kept keyvars from CHILD table as was carrying forward previous run DVs and adding to these rather than starting from zero

**CHBFLG**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>CHBFLG</b>
<b>Purpose</b>	A flag for 'ADULTS' who may become eligible for Child Benefit from April '06
<b>Database Table</b>	ADULT
<b>Variable Type</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code</b>	<b>chbflg.sas</b>

Created : 3<sup>rd</sup> August 2005  
 Core variable/user : PSM / HMRC  
 Min. Value : 0  
 Max. Value : 1

**Definitions**

**CHBFLG** Is Adult eligible for Child Benefit under the new April 2006 rules?

- 1 Yes  
 2 No  
 . A Not applicable to this case (should be none of these)  
 . D Unable to derive due to missing values

**Summary**

From April 2006 Child Benefit is being extended to include :

- 19 year olds completing non-advanced education/training starting before they were 19, up to an age limit of 20
- unwaged trainees aged 16-18
- 15 year old school-leavers in Scotland

The first two of these groups are not included in the FRS definition of a dependent child. Since analysts need, for policy purposes, to be able to identify those eligible for Child Benefit on the FRS, a flag has been created on the ADULT table to identify these eligible under these new rules.

**Methodology**

The flag is derived from the **ADULT** table using the following eligibility rules:

- Never married 19 year old in non-advanced education living with parents

- Never married 16 to 19 year olds in unwaged training living with parents

Step One: Identify all ADULTS living with parents:

R01 in (3,4,5) or R02 in (3,4,5) or R03 in (3,4,5) or R04 in (3,4,5) or R05 in (3,4,5) or R06 in (3,4,5) or R07 in (3,4,5) or R08 in (3,4,5) or R09 in (3,4,5) or R10 in (3,4,5) or R11 in (3,4,5) or R12 in (3,4,5) or R13 in (3,4,5) or R14 in (3,4,5)

R01 Relationship to person 1

- |    |                                |
|----|--------------------------------|
| 1  | Spouse                         |
| 2  | Cohabitee                      |
| 3  | Son/daughter (incl. adopted)   |
| 4  | Step-son/daughter              |
| 5  | Foster child                   |
| 6  | Son-in-law/daughter-in-law     |
| 7  | Parent                         |
| 8  | Step-parent                    |
| 9  | Foster parent                  |
| 10 | Parent-in-law                  |
| 11 | Brother/sister (incl. adopted) |
| 12 | Step-brother/sister            |
| 13 | Foster brother/sister          |
| 14 | Brother/sister-in-law          |
| 15 | Grand-child                    |
| 16 | Grand-parent                   |
| 17 | Other relative                 |
| 18 | Other non-relative             |

Step Two: Identify never married 19 year olds in non-advanced education

If AGE=19 and ADEDUC=1 and DVMARDF in (2,3,7) where :-

ADEDUC Type of school/college attending

- |   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1 | Non-advanced further education |
| 2 | Any private school             |
| 3 | University or higher education |
| 4 | Other                          |

DVMARDF De facto marital status

- |   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| 1 | Married/civil partnership |
|---|---------------------------|



- 2 Cohabiting
- 3 Single
- 4 Widowed
- 5 Divorced/civil partnership dissolved
- 6 Separated

Step Three: Identify never married 16 to 19 year olds in unwaged training

If AGE in (16, 17, 18, 19) and DVMARDF in (2, 3, 7) and (NITRAIN in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9) OR TRAIN in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9))

NITRAIN Whether on Govt. training scheme

- 1 Jobskills
- 2 Bridge to employment
- 3 Enterprise Ulster
- 4 Worktrack
- 5 Graduate Training Programme
- 6 New Deal for 18-24 year olds
- 8 New Deal for Disabled People ( NDDP )
- 9 Any other training scheme
- 10 None of these

TRAIN Whether on govt training scheme

- 1 Work based learning for young people/Youth Training
- 2 Work based learning for adults ( WBLA ) / Training for Work ( TFW )
- 3 Work Trial
- 4 New Deal 25+ / Employment Zones / Project Work
- 5 Career Development Loans / Youth Credits
- 6 New Deal for 18-24 year olds
- 8 New Deal for Disabled People ( NDDP )
- 9 Any other training scheme
- 10 None of these

**AMENDMENTS:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
RC	09/01/06	Amended to also 'flag' these cases/courses - NDDP (8) and Any other training scheme (9)
JRS	May 2007	DVMARDF no longer has spontaneous response of 7
SC	30/07/08	Methodology. Changing DVMARDF to include civil partnerships. Minor formatting.
RNV	May 2009	New TRAIN category 9: ALO added

***chDDA, chDDAbu, chDDAHH***

<b>Variable</b>	chDDA, chDDAbu, chDDAHH
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the number of Children who have a DDA disability, on an individual, benunit and household level
<b>Database Table:</b>	Child benunit househol
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	chDDA.sas chDDbu.sas chDDAHH.sas

Created: 8th August 04

Core User: DCD

Updated: 8<sup>th</sup> April 05

Minimum Value: 1

Maximum Value: 9

***Definition***

This variable is coded as

**chDDA**      whether child is DDA disabled  
 0              Not DDA Disabled  
 1              DDA Disabled

**chDDAbu**    the number of children within a benefit unit who have a DDA disability  
**chDDAhh**    the number of children within a household that have a DDA disability  
 0              No disabled children  
 1+             Number of disabled children

The variables identifying DDA disability are:

- DISDIF1      Difficulty in Mobility (moving about)
- DISDIF2      Difficulty with Lifting, carrying or moving objects
- DISDIF3      Difficulty with Manual dexterity using hands for daily tasks
- DISDIF4      Difficulty - Continence (bladder/bowel control)
- DISDIF5      Difficulty with Communication (speech, hearing or eyesight)
- DISDIF6      Difficulty with Memory/concentration/learning/understanding
- DISDIF7      Difficulty with recognising when in physical danger
- DISDIF8      Difficulty with your physical co-ordination
- DISFID9      Difficulty in Other area of life

Further to the above, from 2004-05, the response to CDDATRE is used to identify cases where without medication the health problems would significantly affect the respondents life, and so are classified as DDA disabled.

**chDDA=1** if

cdisdif1=1 or cdisdif2=1 or cdisdif3=1 or cdisdif4=1 or cdisdif5=1 or cdisdif6=1 or  
cdisdif7=1 or cdisdif8=1 or cdisdif9=1 or CDDATRE=1

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
JRS	26/02/04	Tidied code, now using CHDDA to derive CHDDABU
JRS	31/3/05	Extend DISDIF categories
SEE	9/4/05	Include cases where CDDATRE=1
Robert	27/01/06	To include cDDAtrep, cdisdifp
Jeremy	16/04/08	disdifp=1 if and only if ddatrep=1 (ie change OR to AND)
SC	29/07/08	Minor formatting. Disability definitions
RNV	15/07/09	To include cDDAprg

**CHINCDV**

<b>Variable</b>	CHINCDV, CHEARNS, CHRINC
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show total amount of income received by children for use in the FRS publication
<b>Database Table :</b>	Child
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code</b>	chincdv.sas

Created: 31<sup>st</sup> December 19967

Core variable/user: FRS General

Minimum Value: N/A

Maximum Value : N/A

**Definitions****CHEARN** Child's earnings income**CHRINC** Remaining child income**CHINCDV** Total amount of income received by children each week**.A** Not applicable to this case (should be none of these)**.D** Unable to derive due to missing values**Methodology**

The variables are derived from the **CHILD** table using trust fund figures, grants and scholarships

**Firstly calculate children's earnings income (CHEARNS)****If**

- Child has a spare time job (**CHEARNS1 = 1**) then add it's amount (**CHAMTERN**)

**Then calculate children's remaining income (CHRINC)****If**

- Child has a trust fund (**CHEARNS2 = 1**) then add it's amount (**CHAMTTST**)
- Child receives an education grant (**TOTGNTCH > 0**) then add it's amount
- Child has EMA earnings (**CHEMA=1**) then add it's amount (**CHEMAAMT**)

Finally sum the two components to give total (**CHINCDV**)

$$\mathbf{CHINCDV = CHRINC + CHEARNS}$$

**Note**

Questions on children's accounts have been removed and not replaced. This means that child income from account interest is no longer available

- Any income from free school meals, prescriptions, etc are included in the adult variables.
- *This SAS code needs updating for leap years*

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
SB	08/03/00	Removal of chinv due to dropping child account questions – simplified code.
ND	June 2001	Taken account of the EMA earnings.
ND	June 2002	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to (365/7) (only shown in the code and not in the spec)
ST	04 June 2004	2003-2004 = leap year - to make it a weekly divisor of 52 by 366/7
Jaya	08 Feb 2005	2004-2005 = to make it a weekly divisor of 52 by 365/7
JRS	July 2007	Entered a KEEP statement for the SET CHILD table.
SC	31/07/08	Previous amendment. Methodology. Leap years.
RNV	05/01/10	Added Christmas Bonus benefit to CHRINC



**CHVOUCH**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>CHVOUCH</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	To calculate the amount of childcare vouchers
<b>Database</b>	Work
<b>Table :</b>	
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes</b>	_chvouch.sas

Created : May 2007

Minimum Value:

Issue date:

Maximum Value:

***Definition******Methodology***

***Amendments:***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
SC	29/07/08	

**COMPTOT****EMP, EMPHRP, SICK, SICKHRP, PENAGE, PENHRP**

<b>Variable</b>	EMP, EMPHRP, SICK, SICKHRP, PENAGE, PENHRP
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show household composition in publication
<b>Database Table</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	
<b>SAS Code</b>	Comptot.sas

Created: 7 September 1998  
 Minimum Value: 0

Core variable/user: Hot Decking  
 Maximum Values: 1

**Definition**

All the following DVs have a value of

- 1** If the definition is true of household,  
**0** If it is not true

**EMP** This designates that there are one or more unemployed adults under state pension age in the household including the head of household

**EMPHRP** This designates that there are one or more unemployed adults under state pension age in the household not including the head of household

**PENAGE** This designates that there are one or more adults over state pension age in the household including the head of household

**PENHRP** This designates that there are one or more adults over state pension age in the household not including the head of household

**SICK** This designates that there are one or more sick/disabled adults under state pension age in the household including the head of household

**SICKHRP** This designates that there are one or more sick/disabled adults under state pension age in the household including the head of household

The removal of JCREG variable from the questionnaire doesn't affect the accuracy of SICK and SICKHOH. The other variables catch all the cases when JCREG=1.

### **Methodology**

From HOUSEHOL table

#### **EMP, EMPHRP**

**IF** head of household **THEN**

**IF** under state pension age and unemployed (**EMPSTATI=5**)

**THEN EMP=1**

**ELSE IF** under state pension age and unemployed and NOT head of household

**THEN** set **EMPHRP** flag

#### **PENAGE, PENHRP**

**IF** head of household **THEN**

**IF** over state pension age

**THEN PENAGE=1**

**ELSE IF** over state pension age and NOT head of household

**THEN** set **PENHRP** flag

#### **SICK, SICKHRP**

**IF** head of household **THEN**

**IF** under state pension age and sick ((**HEALTH=1** and **HPROB=1**)  
    or **jcreg=4** or **LAREG=1** or **RSTRCT IN (1,2)**)

**THEN SICK=1**

**ELSE IF** under state pension age and sick and NOT head of household

**THEN** set **SICKHRP** flag

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
EP	30 Nov 98	Change head of household from person=1 to hoh=1
JC	6 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
SB	5 Nov 99	Removal of JCREG variable
ND	26 Jul 02	DVs name changes to replace <b>HOH</b> with <b>HRP</b>
ND	5 Feb 03	LAREG now also applicable for Northern Ireland. No change to code.
SC	4 Aug 08	Minor formatting. Methodology.

**COUNTRY**

<b>Variable</b>	COUNTRY
<b>Purpose</b>	Re-organises GVTREGN into four UK geographical areas
<b>Database Table</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes</b>	country.sas

Created : 04 Apr 2006

Core variable/user : FRS

Publication

Min. Value : 1

Max. Value : 4

**Summary**

COUNTRY is created from GVTREGN; and re-organises the 13 government office regions into the respective countries that make up the UK.

**Definition** - **Re-organises GVTREGN (UK) into COUNTRY areas**

**GVTREGN (UK)****COUNTRY**

1	North East	1	England
2	North West and Merseyside		
4	Yorks. and Humberside		
5	East Midlands		
6	West Midlands		
7	Eastern		
8	London		
9	South East		
10	South west		
11	Wales	2	Wales
12	Scotland	3	Scotland
13	Northern Ireland	4	Northern Ireland

**.D Unable to derive****.D Unable to derive****Methodology**

Initially the flag for **COUNTRY = 0** therefore :-

IF GVTREGN is in 1 to 10 (or is <=10) then COUNTRY = 1

IF GVTREGN is 11 then COUNTRY = 2

IF GVTREGN is 12 then COUNTRY = 3

IF GVTREGN is 13 then COUNTRY = 4

Otherwise the flag for **COUNTRY = .D** and is unable to be derived

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
Sam	28/07/08	

**CWATAMTD**

<b>Variable</b>	CWATAMTD
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show total amount of council water charge paid by Scottish households
<b>Database Table :</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Cwatamtd.sas

Created : 2<sup>nd</sup> October 1996      Core variable/user:      FRS  
 Publication  
 Minimum Value : N/A      Maximum Value : N/A

**Definition**

**CWATAMTD** The total weekly amount of council water charge paid by Scottish Households

- .A Not applicable to this case (non-Scottish households)
- .D Unable to derive due to missing values

**Summary**

**CWATAMTD** takes local authority codes (**LAC**) and council tax bands (**CTBAND**) for each household and assigns the relevant amount to the household (from constants). Any discounts in rates are then taken accounted for.

**CWATAMTD**

- First checks to see if a value for amount of water charge paid has been recorded or given and takes this value. If not the following then happens.
- Adjust council tax band if valuation for lower household (**CTLVBAND = 1**) and classified under this heading (**CTLVCHK = 2**) then adjust council tax band downwards by 1.
- Calculate discount if applicable (**CTDISC = 1**) and set to correct rate. If **CT25D50D =1** then discount is **25%** otherwise **50%** discount



- For Scottish households (**GVTREGN = 12**) set water rates to relevant rate (See constants sheet) and adjust where discount applicable. Set amount to a weekly value (**CWATAMTD/365\*7**)
- If not a Scottish household (**GVTREGN ≠ 12**) set **CWATAMTD** to skipped (.A)

**Note**

Scottish water rates are obtained from the Scottish water services.

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
VE	Feb 1997	Introduced clause relating to lower valuation bands to bring in to line with HBAI
SG	Jan 1998	Set council tax band 9 to skipped
EP	Oct 1998	Removal of DV_const call for V34 and format name change
EP	Aug 2001	change weekly conversion as not leap year in v37
ST	16 Dec 2004	For the 2004-05 dataset reverted to 365 days per year
JRS	Apr 2007	CTBAND for 'HHs valued separately' changed from 9 to 10 As Scottish water charges have been greatly simplified (no longer dependent on LAC) the informat for this is no longer needed. This has been replaced by a much simpler format for the eight bands. Introduced a check for Band I HHs as these don't exist in Scotland (only in Wales). Removed LAC from code as no longer required.
JRS	Sep 2007	Amended so that will always use value of CWATAMT if it exists. Otherwise it derives the value based on CTBAND.
SC	01/08/08	Updating spec to reflect recent amendments. Minor formatting.

**DEPCHLDH**

<b>Variable</b>	DEPCHLDh
<b>Purpose:</b>	Counts the number of dependent children within a household
<b>Database Table :</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	depchldh.sas

Created : 9<sup>th</sup> September 1998

Core variable/user: FRS

General

Minimum Value: N/A

Maximum Value : N/A

**Summary**

Total number of dependent children in a Household

**Definition**

**DEPCHLDH** is derived from **DEPCHLDB** on the **Benunit** table.

**No dependant children**

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

- If all the benefit units within the household have no dependant children (**DEPCHLDB = 0**)

**1+ dependent children Households**

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Any Benefit unit has dependant children (**DEPCHLDB > 0**)

Sum all non-zero BU records

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
EP	18 May 1999	Add in DEPCHLDH
SB	05 Aug 1999	Split DEPCHLDB and DEPCHLDH into separate programs
JRS	July 2007	Recoded to derive from DEPCHLDB as neater.
SC	30/07/08	Previous amendments. Minor formatting.

**DEPCHLDH**

<b>Variable</b>	DEPCHLDh
<b>Purpose:</b>	Counts the number of dependent children within a household
<b>Database Table :</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	depchldh.sas

Created : 9<sup>th</sup> September 1998

Core variable/user: FRS

General

Minimum Value: N/A

Maximum Value : N/A

**Summary**

Total number of dependent children in a Household

**Definition**

**DEPCHLDH** is derived from **DEPCHLDB** on the **Benunit** table.

**No dependant children**

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

- If all the benefit units within the household have no dependant children (**DEPCHLDB = 0**)

**1+ dependent children Households**

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Any Benefit unit has dependant children (**DEPCHLDB > 0**)

Sum all non-zero BU records

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
EP	18 May 1999	Add in DEPCHLDH
SB	05 Aug 1999	Split DEPCHLDB and DEPCHLDH into separate programs
JRS	July 2007	Recoded to derive from DEPCHLDB as neater.
SC	30/07/08	Previous amendments. Minor formatting.

*DEPDEDS*

<b>Variable</b>	<b>DEPDEDS</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate the class of non-dependency applicable to each benefit unit
<b>Database Table :</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	depded.sas

Created : 29<sup>th</sup> August 1996

Core variable/user: PSM

Minimum Value: 1

Maximum Value : 9

*Definition*

- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| <b>1</b>  | Boarder   |
| <b>2</b>  | Lodger  |
| <b>3</b>  | Aged 18 or over and working more than 16 hours a week         |
| <b>4</b>  | Aged 18 or over and on YTS or Jobskills (in Northern Ireland) |
| <b>5</b>  | Aged 18 to 24 and in receipt of Income Support or JSA (IB)    |
| <b>6</b>  | Aged 25 and over and in receipt of Income Support or JSA (IB) |
| <b>7</b>  | Students  |
| <b>8</b>  | Any others aged over 18                                       |
| <b>9</b>  | Aged 16 - 17  |
| <b>.A</b> | Not applicable to this case (Benunit = 1)                     |
| <b>.D</b> | Unable to derive due to missing values                        |

*Summary*

This variable is coded as follows, if anybody in the benefit unit meets one of the criteria. If more than one of the criteria are met, the higher code takes precedence (ie 1 is highest). Boarders or lodgers are to be coded first, as they are separate conditions and only any remaining non-dependants in the household should be coded as 3 - 9.

**1 Boarder**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and
- Relationship to Household reference person is other non-relative (**R0\* = 18** where \* relates to Household reference person) and
- The person is a boarder (**CONVBL = 1**)

**2 Lodger**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT** > **1**) and
- Relationship to Household reference person is other non-relative (**R0\*** = **18** where \* relates to Household reference person) and
- The person is a lodger (**CONVBL** = **2**) and
- None of the above apply

### **3 Aged 18 or over and working more than 16 hours a week**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT** > **1**) and
- They are 18 or over (**AGE** >= **18**) and
- their usual total hours worked are over 16 (**TOTHOOURS** >= **16**) and
- they are either an employee (**WORKING** = **1**) or have been away from work in the past seven days (**JOBAWAY** = **1**) and
- None of the above apply

### **4 Aged 18 or over and on YTS/Jobskills (in Northern Ireland)**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT** > **1**) and
- They are 18 or over (**AGE** >= **18**) and
- They are on a YTS course (**TRAIN** = **1**) or on Jobskills (**NITRAIN**=**1**) and
- None of the above apply

### **5 Aged 18 to 24 and in receipt of Income Support or JSA (IB)**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT** > **1**) and
- They are aged 18 to 24 (**18** >= **AGE** <= **24**) and
- Are receiving IS (**BENEFIT** = **19**) or JSA (**IB**) (**BENEFIT** =**14** and **VAR2** = **2,4**) and
- None of the above apply



**6 Aged 25 and over and in receipt of Income Support or JSA (IB)**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and
- They are aged 25 or over (**AGE >= 25**) and
- Are receiving IS (**BENEFIT = 19**) or JSA (IB) (**BENEFIT =14** and **VAR2 = 2,4**) and
- None of the above apply

**7 Students**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and
- Still in full-time education (**FTED = 1** or **TEA = 96**) and
- Attend a university, polytechnic or higher education (**TYPEED = 9**) and
- None of the above apply

**8 Any others aged over 18**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and
- Aged 18 or over (**AGE >= 18**) and
- None of the above apply

**9 Aged 16 - 17**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and
- Aged 16 or 17 (**AGE = 16,17**) and
- None of the above apply

*Amendments:*

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
VC	March 93	Add new categories for boarder and lodgers, remove HoH benefit unit and whether blind in receipt of AA/DLA
VC	June 93	Split receiving IS into under/over 25
VE	June 96	Amend train to reflect YTS
SG	June 97	Amend R01 to reflect non family members
EP	22 Oct 98	Removal of DV_const call for V34
SB	March 00	Include JSA (IB) in with IS
ND	April 02	HOHNUM replaced by HRPNUM
ND	Feb 03	NITRAIN variable inserted. TYPEED categories amended for FRS 2002-03. Replaced typeed =7 with typeed = 9
RNV	15 June 2009	Updated for ESA – Benefit=16
RNV	11 Nov 2009	TEA=96 replaced by TEA9697=96

***DISINDHB***

<b>Variable</b>	<b>DISINDHB</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate whether one or both adults in a benefit unit are blind or disabled.
<b>Database Table:</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Disindhb.sas

Created : 13 January 1993  
 Minimum Value : 0

Core User: PSM  
 Maximum Value : 6

***Definition***

The variables used to produce **DISIND** are to be found in the **ADULT** table and are produced for all benefit units.

This variable is coded as

1. 1 person in benefit unit blind.
  2. 2 people in benefit unit blind.
  3. 1 person in benefit unit disabled.
  4. 2 people in benefit unit disabled.
  5. 1 blind person and 1 disabled person in benefit unit.
  6. No person in benefit unit blind or disabled.
- 2 Unable to derive variable due to missing values

The first category is fulfilled if only one person in a benefit unit is registered blind (**SPCREG1** = 1) and any other member of the same benefit unit is neither blind nor disabled. **SPCREG1** is a database variable which is created from the question **SPCREG** and indicates that the person is registered blind. However, if there are two members of the benefit unit who are blind category 2 is appropriate, in this case **SPCREG1** = 1 applies to both adults.

Categories 3 and 4 are used in a similar way if there are one or two members of the benefit unit classed as disabled. This classification is fulfilled if a person is receiving the *care component of Disability Living Allowance* **BEN2Q1=1** receiving *Attendance Allowance* **BEN2Q3=1** or where *Attendance Allowance* has been awarded **AA** to start at a later date **B2QFUT3=1**.

The fifth category is used where there are two members of the benefit unit and one is blind and the other is disabled.

The sixth category is where no adult in that benefit unit fulfils any of the above categories.

An adult who appears to be classed as both blind and disabled is classified as disabled. This gives rise to the following coding system:

- A Neither blind nor disabled
- B Disabled
- C Blind
- D Both blind and disabled

Person 1	A	B	C	D
Person 2				
A	6	3	1	3
B	3	4	5	4
C	1	5	2	5
D	3	4	5	4

## 2 *FRS Specification*

For the each **BENUNIT** record in each **Household**

From **ADULT** table for each adult in the **Benefit Unit**

Count total number of adults in benefit unit where **SPCREG1 = 1** = blind (temporary variable used for **DISIND** only).

Count total number of adults in benefit unit where **BEN2Q1=1** or **BEN2Q3=1** or **B2QFUT3 = 1** = **DIS** (temporary variable)

(preset temporary variables to 0)

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
1	<b>If blind = 1 and disabled = 0</b>
2	<b>If blind = 2 and disabled = 0</b>
3	<b>If blind = 0 and disabled = 1</b>
4	<b>If blind = 0 and disabled = 2</b>
5	<b>If blind = 1 and disabled = 1</b>
6	Any other benefit unit not previously coded (where <b>blind = 0</b> and <b>disabled = 0</b> )
-2	Unable to derive because any of the above variables have missing values.

**3 Results**

Tabulation needed to show number of benefit units falling into each category.

**4 Test Cases**

To be added at a later date.

*Amendments*

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
VC	28 Jan 93	Change to multi response.
VC	29 Mar 93	Simplified FRS specification inserted to make coding : easier.
VC	23 Apr 93	Up to date benefit code received change to AA and DLA codes. To expand definition to show meaning of questions/database variables
VC	25 Jun 93	To change spec to include all benefit units and to increase number of categories to show 1 blind, 2 blind, 1 disabled, 2 disabled : or neither.
VC	11 Feb 04	Amended to reflect version 30 changes
VC	20 Feb 96	Amended to reflect v31 changes
VE	13 May 96	Amended to clarify the situation when an individual is both blind and disabled.
VE	4 June 96	Amended to reflect initial V32 changes
SG	24 June 97	No changes required for V33
EP	10 Aug 98	No initial Version 34 update needed
JC	17 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
ND	18 Feb 03	Label change for SPCREG1 for Northern Ireland. No change to code.

**VARIABLE NAME(S)**

<b>Variable</b>	VARIBALE NAME(S)
<b>Purpose:</b>	
<b>Database Table:</b>	
<b>Variable Type:</b>	
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	

Created:  
Core User:  
Minimum Value:  
Maximum Value:

***Definition***

The definition.

***Methodology***

The methodology.

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>



**ECOTYPBU**

<b>Variable</b>	ECOTYPBU
<b>Purpose:</b>	HBAI economic status indicator
<b>Database Table:</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Ecotypbu.sas.

Created: 18<sup>th</sup> September 1996  
 Minimum Value: 1

Core variable/user: Take-Up, HBAI  
 Maximum Value: 8

**Definition**

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| <b>1</b> | Self Employed                          |
| <b>2</b> | Single or couple all in full time work |
| <b>3</b> | Couple, one in FT, one in PT work      |
| <b>4</b> | Couple, one in FT, one not working     |
| <b>5</b> | One or more in PT work                 |
| <b>6</b> | Head or Spouse aged 60+                |
| <b>7</b> | Head or Spouse unemployed              |
| <b>8</b> | Other                                  |

**Summary**

**ECOTYPBU** uses the **EMPSTATC** and age variables on the **ADULT** table to create a benefit unit level economic status variable using **HBAI** definitions

**1 Self Employed**

- Any adult within the benefit unit is full time self employed (**EMPSTATC = 1**)

**2 Single or couple all in full time work**

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**) and
- Last adult in the benefit unit (**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**)

**3 Couple, one in full time, one in part time**

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**) and the second adult in the benefit unit (**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC = 3**) or

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC = 3**) and the second adult in the benefit unit (**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**)
- 4 Couple, One in full time, one not working**
- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**) and the second adult in the benefit unit (**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is not working (**EMPSTATC = 4, 5**)
  - First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is not working (**EMPSTATC = 4, 5**) and the second adult in the benefit unit (**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**)
- 5 One or more in part time work**
- Not previously categorised and
  - First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC = 3**) or
  - Last adult in the benefit unit (**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC = 3**)
- 6 Head or Spouse aged 60 or over**
- Not previously categorised and
  - First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is aged 60 or over (**AGE > 59**) or
  - Last adult in the benefit unit (**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is aged 60 or over (**AGE > 59**)
- 7 Head or Spouse unemployed**
- Not previously categorised and
  - First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is unemployed (**EMPSTATC = 4**) or
  - Last adult in the benefit unit (**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is unemployed (**EMPSTATC = 4**)
- 8 Other**
- Not previously categorised

**Note**

As a benefit unit has a maximum of two adults the first adult is always the head of benefit unit and the last adult in the benefit unit is always the second adult. If there is only one adult then there is only a first adult.

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
S Gault	24 June 1997	V33 updates
S Gault	05 Jan 1998	replace LOOK4 and LKYT4
S Gault	23 Jan 1998	full time is above 31 hours and training is counted as work
S Gault	28 April 1998	make sure training counts as full time work
E Picke ring	22 October 1998	Removal of DV_const call for v34
S Gault	27 January 1999	Use new hours worked variables
S Brow n	18 October 1999	Spilt code up for ECOTYPBU & EMPSTATC
SB	JULY 00	See EMPSTATC spec for various changes in definitions
SC	31/07/08	Methodology. Previous amendments. Minor formatting.

**ECSTATBU**

<b>Variable</b>	ECSTATBU
<b>Purpose:</b>	HBAI economic status indicator
<b>Database Table :</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Ecstatbu.sas

Created : 30<sup>th</sup> September 1996 Core variable/user: FRS  
 Publication  
 Minimum Value : 1 Maximum Value : 9

**Definition**

- 1 Self Employed
- 2 Single or couple all in full time work
- 3 Couple, one in FT, one in PT work
- 4 Couple, one in FT, one not working
- 5 One or more in PT work
- 6 Head or Spouse aged 60+
- 7 Head or Spouse unemployed
- 8 Head or Spouse sick or disabled (under pension age)
- 9 Other

**Summary**

**ECSTATBU** uses the **EMPSTATC** and age variables on the **ADULT** table to create a benefit unit level economic status variable using **HBAI** definitions. It is similar to **ECOTYPBU** but has an extra category for sick or disabled and is used in the FRS Publication.

**1 Self Employed**

- Any adult within the benefit unit is full time self employed (**EMPSTATC = 1**)

**2 Single or couple all in full time work**

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**) and
- Last adult in the benefit unit (**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**)

**3 Couple, one in full time, one in part time**

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC = 3**) or
- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC = 3**) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**)

**4 Couple, One in full time, one not working**

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is not working (**EMPSTATC = 4, 5**)
- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is not working (**EMPSTATC = 4, 5**) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**)

**5 One or more in part time work**

- Not previously categorised and
- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC = 3**) or
- Last adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC = 3**)

**6 Head or Spouse aged 60 or over**

- Not previously categorised and
- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is aged 60 or over (**AGE > 59**) or
- Last adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is aged 60 or over (**AGE > 59**)

**7 Head or Spouse unemployed**

- Not previously categorised and
- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is unemployed (**EMPSTATC = 4**) or
- Last adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is unemployed (**EMPSTATC = 4**)

**8 Head or Spouse sick or disabled (under pension age)**

- Not previously categorised and
- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is under state retirement age (**AGE < 65** and **SEX = 1** or **AGE < 60** and **SEX = 2**) or Last adult in the benefit unit

((**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is under state retirement age (**AGE < 65** and **SEX = 1** or **AGE < 60** and **SEX = 2**) and

- Has a long standing illness (**HEALTH = 1**) and the illness/ disability limits their activities (**HPROB = 1**) or
- Restricted in the amount or type of work they can do (**RSTRCT = 1, 2**) or
- Registered disabled with the local authority/SS (**LAREG = 1**)

**9 Other**

- Not previously categorised

**Note**

- As a benefit unit has a maximum of two adults the first adult is always the head of benefit unit and the last adult in the benefit unit is always the second adult. If there is only one adult then there is only a first adult.
- The pensioner category **is not** consistent with the HBAI family status variable or HHCOMP, using a 60+ cut off for pensioners. Moreover, working pensioners will be classified as self employed/working full or part time **before** they are classified as pensioners. The disability category may also be different from HHCOMP (although the selection criteria are the same) because of the hierarchical classification.

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
EP	16 Oct 98	Removal of DV_const call for V34
ND	Feb 03	Minor change to label for LAREG var – to include Northern Ireland.

**EMPOCCP**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>EMPOCCP</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	Amount of income received from employee pensions from a previous employer
<b>Database Table :</b>	ADULT
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes</b>	empoccp.sas

Created : 9<sup>th</sup> Oct 1996  
 Minimum Value : N/A

Issue date:  
 Maximum Value: N/A

**Definition**

Amount of income received from employee pensions from a previous employer

**Methodology**

Sums together all the income that a person receives from employer pension schemes by the following method.

If pentype=1 (Pension type is employee pension). Then if penpd (how often pension payment is received is NOT **.B.,.C.,.D**, - not found/known/derived and 90 - is not received less than once a week, 95 - not received as a lump sum or 97 - not revived in any other way.,**90,95,97**).

And, if ptamt (amount of tax deducted at source from pension payment) is not; not knowm, not applicable or not derived.

And if poamt (amount of any other deduction ) is not; not knowm, not applicable or not derived. Then:

Empp (employer pension scheme payment) = empp + penpay (amount of last payment from pension). If pentax=1 (tax is deducted at source from pension) and if ptinc=2 (the payment from the pension is recived after tax has been deducted) then if these hold empp=empp+ptamt.

Or if poamt>0 (i.e. there is some amount of another deduction from the pension) and poinc=2 (the pension is paid after this deduction has been made) then empp=empp+poamt

If royy4 (amount of overseas pension) is greater than 0 then empp=empp+royy.

Otherwise if empp=0 then empp=.A, if there has been any other problem then empp=.D, otherwise we take empp=emoccp



***Amendments:***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
VE	25 Feb 1997	To amend for HDS - removed references to ROYAL3 and PENOTH and changed vague periods
EP		DV name changed from OCCUPEN to EMPOCCP
SB	2 Nov 1999	changed Royyr3 to Royyr4 (caterogy change)
SC	31/07/08	Created DV Spec.

***EMPSTATB***

<b>Variable</b>	EMPSTATB
<b>Purpose:</b>	To create a economic status variable using total hours worked and the 16 hour rule for FT/PT
<b>Database Table :</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	empstatb.sas

Created : 14<sup>th</sup> August 1996  
 Minimum Value : N/A

Core variable/user: FRS General  
 Maximum Value : N/A

***Summary***

**EMPSTATB** uses total hours worked and variables from the **ADULT** table to describe the main job, the length of injury variable (**INJLONG**), and type of student variables (**TYPEED/TEA**)

***Definition***

A respondent will be classified under each heading as follows:

**1 Self-employed**

- Undertaken paid work in last 7 days (**WORKING = 1**) and self-employed (**EMPSTAT = 2**) or
- Have had no work in last seven days (**WORKING = 2**) and away from work in last seven days (**JOBAWAY = 1**) and self-employed (**EMPSTAT = 2**)

**2 Full-time employee at work**

- Did paid work in last 7 days (**WORKING = 1**) away from work in last seven days (**JOBAWAY = 1**) and
- Employee (**EMPSTAT = 1**) and
- Total hours worked in all jobs is more then 16 (**TOTHOOURS => 16**) and Work today (**TDAYWRK = 1**) or not worked today (**TDAYWRK = 2, 3**) and either because on holiday (**ABSWHY = 3**), pattern of shifts (**ABSWHY = 1**) or away for less then 3 days (**ABSWK = 2**)

**3 Part-time employee at work**

- Did paid work in last 7 days (**WORKING = 1**) or away from work in last seven days (**JOBAWAY = 1**) and
- Employee (**EMPSTAT = 1**) and
- Total hours worked in all jobs is less than 16 (**TOTHOOURS < 16**) and
- Work today (**TDAYWRK = 1**) or not worked today (**TDAYWRK = 2, 3**) and because either on holiday (**ABSWHY = 3**), pattern of shifts (**ABSWHY = 1**) or away for less than 3 days (**ABSWK = 2**)

**4 Full-time employee temporarily not working (less than 28 weeks sick)**

- Did paid work in last 7 days (**WORKING = 1**) or away from work in last seven days (**JOBAWAY = 1**) and
- Employee (**EMPSTAT = 1**) and
- Total hours worked in all jobs is more than 16 (**TOTHOOURS => 16**) and
- Unable to work for less than 28 weeks (**INJLONG = 1**) or not worked today (**TDAYWRK = 2, 3**) and because either away from work for more than 3 days (**ABSWK = 2**), illness/accident, paternity leave, compassionate leave, parental leave or any other reason (**ABSWHY = 2, 7, 8, 9,10**) or
- Because laid off, maternity leave, **ABSWHY = (5,6)** and length unable to work is not longer than 28 weeks (**INJLONG** not in (2,3))

**5 Part-time employee temporarily not working (less than 28 weeks sick)**

- Did paid work in last 7 days (**WORKING = 1**) or away from work in last seven days (**JOBAWAY = 1**) and
- Employee (**EMPSTAT = 1**) and
- Total hours worked in all jobs is less than 16 (**TOTHOOURS < 16**) and
- Unable to work for less than 28 weeks (**INJLONG = 1**) or not worked today (**TDAYWRK = 2, 3**) and because either away from work for more than 3 days (**ABSWK = 2**), illness/accident, laid off, maternity leave, paternity leave, compassionate leave, parental leave or any other reason (**ABSWHY = 2, 7, 8, 9,10**) or
- Because laid off, on maternity leave, **ABSWHY = (5,6)** and length unable to work is not longer than 28 weeks (**INJLONG** not in (2,3))

**6 Industrial action**

- Did paid work in last 7 days (**WORKING = 1**) or away from work in last seven days (**JOBAWAY = 1**) and
- Employee (**EMPSTAT = 1**) and
- Not worked today (**TDAYWRK = 2, 3**) and
- On strike (**ABSWHY = 4**)

**7 Unemployed**

- Under state retirement age ((**AGE < 65 and SEX = 1**) or (**AGE < 60 and SEX = 2**)) and
- Not done paid work in the past seven days (**WORKING = 2**) and
- waiting to start a new job or business (**JOBAWAY = 3**) and wants full-time or part-time work (**LOOKWK = 1, 2, 3**) or has no job (**JOBAWAY = 2**) and either looking for work or training (**LOOK = 1**) or *waiting to take up a job or business* (**WAIT = 1 and START=1**) or waiting for result of application (**NOWANT = 1**)

**8 Work-related government training programme**

- Currently on government training scheme ((**TRAIN = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9**) or (**NITRAIN = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9**))

**9 Retired – unoccupied minimum NI age**

- Over state retirement age ((**AGE > 64 and SEX = 1**) or (**AGE > 59 and SEX = 2**))

**10 Unoccupied – under minimum NI age**

- Under state retirement age ((**AGE < 65 and SEX = 1**) or (**AGE < 60 and SEX = 2**)) and
- Not done paid work in the past seven days (**WORKING = 2**) and
- Has no job (**JOBAWAY = 2**) and
- Either prevented from working due to children (**NOLK3 = 1**) or not looking for work because looking after family home, caring for disabled/elderly, believes no jobs available or not yet started looking (**NOLOOK = 3, 4, 7, 8, 9**) or not wanting to work because *looking after family home, caring for disabled/elderly, doesn't need employment or retired from work* (**NOWANT = 3, 4, 7, 8, 9**); or

- looking for work (**LOOK=1**) but unable to start work within two weeks (**START=2**) due to ((*Looking after family/home*) or (*Other reason* ) or (*retired from paid work*)), i.e. **YSTRTWK** in (2,5,6); or
- waiting to take up job (**WAIT=1**) but unable to start within 2 weeks due to ((*Looking after family/home*) or (*Other reason* ) or (*retired from paid work*)), i.e. **YSTRTWK** in (2,5,6)

#### 11 Sick – temporarily sick for less than 28 weeks

- Under state retirement age ((**AGE < 65** and **SEX = 1**) or (**AGE < 60** and **SEX = 2**)) and
- Not done paid work in the past seven days (**WORKING = 2**) and has no job (**JOBAWAY = 2**) and
- Temporarily sick or injured (**NOWANT = 5** or **NOLOOK = 5**) or
- Unable to work for less then 28 weeks (**INJLONG = 1**) or
- Looking for work (**LOOK=1**) but unable to start work within two weeks (**START=2**) due to temporarily sick or injured (**YSTRTWK=3**) or
- Waiting to take up job (**WAIT=1**) but unable to start within 2 weeks (**START=2**) due to temporarily sick or injured (**YSTRTWK=3**).

#### 12 Sick – long term sick/disabled for more than 28 weeks

- Not done paid work in the past seven days (**WORKING = 2**) and has no job (**JOBAWAY = 2**) and long term sick or disabled (**NOWANT = 6** or **NOLOOK = 6**) or
- Unable to work for more then 28 weeks (**INJLONG = 2,3**)
- Because Long-term sick or disabled (**YSTRTWK=4**)

#### 13 Students and adults in non-advanced full-time education

- Not done paid work in the past seven days (**WORKING = 2**) and has no job (**JOBAWAY = 2**) and a student (**NOWANT = 2** or **NOLOOK = 2**) or
- At a Secondary school, non advanced further education, or university/polytechnic/higher education (**TYPEED = 6, 7, 9**) and presently in full time education (**FTED = 1**) or not completed full time education (**TEA = 96**) or
- Not done paid work in the past seven days (**WORKING = 2**) and has no job (**JOBAWAY = 2**) and looking for work (**LOOK=1**) but unable to start work within two weeks (**START=2**) due to must complete education ie **YSTRTWK** in (1); or

Not done paid work in the past seven days (**WORKING = 2**) and has no job (**JOBAWAY = 2**) and waiting to take up job (**WAIT=1**) but unable to start work within two weeks (**START=2**) due to must complete education ie **YSTRTWK** in (1).

**14 Unpaid family workers**

- Not done paid work in the past seven days (**WORKING = 2**) and has no job (**JOBAWAY=2**) and have done unpaid work (**UNPAID1 = 1** or **UNPAID2 = 1**)

or

- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (**WORKING=2**) and they are retired from Paid work (**JOBAWAY=4**) and they have done unpaid work either for a business they own or for a relative's business (**UNPAID1=1** or **UNPAID2=1**)

**.A Not applicable to case (should not be any)**

**.D Unable to derive due to missing values**

**NOTES:**

- The first category that is 'TRUE' is outputted except for government training (8) which if it exists is outputted
- EMPSTATB uses hours from all jobs (TOTHOURS) as opposed to hours from main job which EMPSTATC uses

*Amendments:*

Who	When	WHAT
VE	25 Feb 1997	To replace LOOK4 with LOOK for V33 and to remove LKYT4
VE	6 March 1997	To amend categories of NOLOOK, NOWANT and ABSWHY for V33
SG	20 Jan 1998	If TRAIN=3 then so is work trial and so government training
SG	11 Feb 1998	Allow for two unusual cases in 96-97 i) Individual who skipped WORKING question (assume unoccupied), but this should not slip through imputation. ii) Individual who said didn't want work BUT awaiting job application result.
EP	22 Oct 98	Removal of DV_const call for V34
EP	Aug 2001	Reinsert WAIT variable + Insert new ABSWHY category – parental leave
ND	20 Aug 2001	New variable YSTRTWK (why unable to start work within two weeks) included. Tightened the definitions of categories 4 and 5 (employees temporarily not working due to being sick for less than 28 weeks) and put applicable cases in to category 12 (sick – long term sick/disabled for more than 28 weeks).
ND	May 02	Extra category for "JOBAWAY", Category 4: SPONTANEOUS-"Retired from Paid Employment" introduced in FRS 2001/02. Code amended such that those retired from paid employment (JOBAWAY=4) and could have done UNPAID work are classified as Unpaid family workers. (Empstatb=14).
ND	Feb 03	New variable NITRAIN, inserted in the code. TYPEED categories amended for FRS 2002-03. Replaced typed in (4,5,7) with typed in (6,7,9)
SEE	April 04	Update to take account of changes in YSTRTWK categories.
Jaya	1 April 2005	Update to take account two new categories in TRAIN and NITRAIN
JRS	May 2007	Stripped out unnecessary brackets
RNV	12 May 2009	New TRAIN category 9:ALO added
RNV	11 Nov 2009	TEA=96 replaced by TEA9697=96

## EMPSTATC

<b>Variable</b>	EMPSTATC
<b>Purpose:</b>	Economic status variable to be consistent with the FES
<b>Database Table :</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	empstatc.sas

Created : 9<sup>th</sup> September 1998

Core variable/user: HBAI

Minimum Value : 1

Maximum Value : 5

*Definition*

- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | Full time self employed             |
| 2 | Full time employee                  |
| 3 | Part time self employed or employee |
| 4 | Unemployed                          |
| 5 | not working for any other reason    |

*Summary*

EMPSTATC is derived from several variables in the ADULT and JOB tables. Full time is defined to be any adult working over 31 hours a week in their main job and is designed to be consistent with the FES economic status definition.

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

**1 Full time self employed**

- Working more than 31 hours (JOBHOURS => 31) in their main job (JOBTYPE = 1)

and

- define themselves as self-employed (EMPSTAT = 2)

**2 Full time employee**

- Adult is on a government training scheme ((TRAIN = 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7,8,9) or (NITRAIN = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7,8,9))
- Working more than 31 hours (JOBHOURS => 31) in their main job (JOBTYPE = 1)
- Define themselves as an employee (EMPSTAT = 1)
- They are in receipt of part or all of their pay (ABSPAY = 2, 3)



**3 Part time (self employed or employee)**

- Adult is an employee or self employed (EMPSTAT = 1, 2)
- Working less than 31 hours (JOBHOURS < 31) in their main job (JOBTYPE = 1)
- They are in receipt of part or all of their pay (ABSPAY = 2, 3)

**4 Unemployed**

- Receiving JSA (BEN3Q1 = 1)
- Waiting to take up a new job or business (JOBAWAY = 3) and can start in the next two weeks (START = 1)
- Waiting to take up a job (WAIT = 1) and can start in the next two weeks (START = 1)
- Looking for work or training (LOOK = 1) and can start in the next two weeks (START = 1)

**5 Not working for any other reason**

- Not previously classified

*NOTES:*

*Amendments:*

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
SG	24 June 1997	V33 Updates
SG	5 Jan 1998	Replace LOOK4 and LKYT4
SG	23 Jan 1998	Full time is above 31 hours and training is counted as work
SG	28 April 1998	Make sure training counts as full time work
EP	22 Oct 1998	Removal of DV_const call for V34
SG	27 Jan 1999	Use new hours worked variables
SB	JULY 2000	Use new JOBHOURS DV instead of calculating hours separately
EP	Aug 2001	Reinsert WAIT variable
ND	May 2002	Extra category for "JOBAWAY", Category 4: SPONTANEOUS-"Retired from Paid Employment" introduced in FRS 2001/02. By default, those retired from paid employment (JOBAWAY=4) and could have done UNPAID work are classified as not working for any other reason (Empstatc=5).
ND	Feb 03	New variable NITRAIN, inserted in the code.
RNV	SEPT 09	bring inline with HBAI methodology CHANGES: - include use of etype - exclude TRAIN=3 category - RE-ENCODED THE IMPORTANCE OF BEING READY TO START (START=1)

***EMPSTATI***

<b>Variable</b>	EMPSTATI
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate a person's employment status using the ILO definition.
<b>Database Table :</b>	ADULT
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	empstati.sas

Created : 16<sup>th</sup> August 1996  
Minimum Value: 1

Core variable/user: PSM  
Maximum Value : 11

**Definition**

For all adults, this variable is coded as:

- 1 Full-time employee**
- 2 Part-time employee**
- 3 Full-time self-employed**
- 4 Part-time self-employed**
- 5 ILO unemployed**
- 6 Retired**
- 7 Student**
- 8 Looking after family/home**
- 9 Permanently sick/disabled**
- 10 Temporarily sick/disabled**
- 11 Other inactive**

Using broad ILO definitions, categories  
- **1-4** are in employment,  
- **5** is ILO unemployed and  
- **6-11** are economically inactive.

All individuals who fall into categories 1-5 are classed as economically active

## *Summary*

**EMPSTATI** is derived from several variables in the **ADULT** table of the **FRS** database as well as the **FTPT** variable in the **JOB** table.

A respondent will be classified under these heading if:

### **1 Full-Time Employee**

- They have done paid work (excluding odd jobs) in the last 7 days (**WORKING = 1**) and classify themselves as a fulltime employee (**EMSPTAT=1 and FTPT=1**) or
- They are currently absent from a job (**WORKING=2 and JOBAWAY=1**) which they classify as being full-time employed (**EMSPTAT=1 and FTPT=1**) or
- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (**WORKING=2**) but have done unpaid work for a relative (**UNPAID2=1**), regardless of whether that unpaid work was carried out on a full or part-time basis or
- They are currently on a government training course ((**TRAIN** takes values **1-9**) or (or **NITRAIN** takes values **1-9**))
- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (**WORKING=2**) and they are retired from Paid work (**JOBAWAY=4**) and they have done unpaid work for a relative (**UNPAID2=1**), regardless of whether that unpaid work was carried out on a full or part-time basis.

### **2 Part-time Employee**

- They have done paid work (excluding odd jobs) in the last 7 days (**WORKING = 1**) and classify themselves as a part-time employee (**EMSPTAT=1 and FTPT=2**).
- They are currently absent from a job (**WORKING=2 and JOBAWAY=1**) which they classify as being part-time employed (**EMSPTAT=1 and FTPT=2**).

### **3 Full-time Self-Employed**

- They have done paid work (excluding odd jobs) in the last 7 days (**WORKING = 1**) and classify themselves as a fulltime self-employed (**EMSPTAT=2 and FTPT=1**).
- They are currently absent from a job (**WORKING=2 and JOBAWAY=1**) which they classify as being full-time self-employed (**EMSPTAT=2 and FTPT=1**).
- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (**WORKING=2**) but have done unpaid work for a business which they own (**UNPAID1=1**), regardless of whether that unpaid work was carried out on a full or part-time basis or
- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (**WORKING=2**) and they are retired from Paid work (**JOBAWAY=4**) and they have done unpaid work for a business which they own (**UNPAID1=1**), regardless of whether that unpaid work was carried out on a full or part-time basis.

**4 Part-time Self Employed**

- They have done paid work (excluding odd jobs) in the last 7 days (**WORKING = 1**) and classify themselves as a part-time self-employed (**EMSPTAT=2** and **FTPT=2**).
- They are currently absent from a job (**WORKING=2** and **JOBAWAY=1**) which they classify as being part-time self-employed (**EMSPTAT=2** and **FTPT=2**).
- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (**WORKING=2**) nor are they absent from work (**JOBAWAY=2**) but they have done one or more odd jobs in the last 7 days.

**5 Unemployed**

- They are not working, or absent from a job but are waiting to start a new job (**WORKING=2** and **JOBAWAY=3** or **WAIT=1** and **START=1**) or
- They are not working or are waiting to take up a new job/business (**WORKING =2** and **JOBAWAY=3**) or they are not working or absent from work (**WORKING=2** and **JOBAWAY=2**) but they are currently looking for work (**LOOK=1**) and they are available to start in the next 2 weeks (**START=1**)

**6 Retired**

- They are not working, absent from work or looking for work (**WORKING=2** and **JOBAWAY=2** and **LOOK=2**) the reason that they are not looking is because they don't want job because they are retired (**LIKEWK=2** and **NOWANT=8**). [*This is the classical ILO definition of retirement*] or
- They are over 70 or over (**AGE>=70**) and they are not working, and absent from work (**WORKING=2** and **JOBAWAY=2**) or
- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (**WORKING=2**) and they are retired from Paid work (**JOBAWAY=4**).
- Could not start work within two weeks (**START=2**) and because they are retired from paid work (**YSTRTWK=5**).

**7 Student**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if they have not done any paid work in the last 7 days (**WORKING=2**) and they are not absent from work (**JOBAWAY=2**) and they are not looking for work and:

- They would like a job (**LIKEWK=1**) but aren't looking because they are studying (**NOLOOK=2**) or
- They wouldn't like a job (**LIKEWK=2**) and the reason for this is that they are studying (**NOWANT=2**) or
- They are looking for work (**LOOK=1**) and could not start work within two weeks (**START=2**) and because they must complete education (**YSTRTWK=1**).

**8 Looking after family/home**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if they have not done any paid work in the last 7 days (**WORKING=2**) and they are not absent from work (**JOBAWAY=2**) and:

- They would like a job (**LIKEWK=1**) but aren't looking because they are looking after their family (**NOLOOK=3**) or
- They wouldn't like a job (**LIKEWK=2**) and the reason for this is that they are looking after their family (**NOWANT=3**) or
- They are looking for work (**LOOK=1**) and could not start work within two weeks (**START=2**) and because they are looking after family/home (**YSTRTWK=2**).

**9 Permanently sick/disabled**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if they have not done any paid work in the last 7 days (**WORKING=2**) and they are not absent from work (**JOBAWAY=2**) and:

- They would like a job (**LIKEWK=1**) but aren't looking because they are permanently sick or disabled (**NOLOOK=6**) or
- They wouldn't like a job (**LIKEWK=2**) and the reason for this is that they are permanently sick or disabled (**NOLOOK=6**) or
- Length of time unable to work is either more than 28 weeks or more than a year.
- Because they are long tem sick and disabled (**YSTRTWK=4**).

**10 Temporarily sick/disabled**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if they have not done any paid work in the last 7 days (**WORKING=2**) and they are not absent from work (**JOBAWAY=2**) and:

- They would like a job (**LIKEWK=1**) but aren't looking because they are temporarily sick or disabled (**NOLOOK=5**) or
- They wouldn't like a job (**LIKEWK=2**) and the reason for this is that they are temporarily sick or disabled (**NOLOOK=5**) or
- They are looking for work (**LOOK=1**) and could not start work within two weeks (**START=2**) because they are temporarily sick or injured (**YSTRTWK=3**) or
- Length of time unable to work is 28 weeks or less

**11 Other inactive**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if they have not previously been classified under any of the ten other headings above.

**NOTES:**

- In previous years individuals between the state pension age and 70 who were looking for work were classed 'inactive' category 11 by default as the 'start' question was not asked. These are now correctly classified.

**AMENDMENTS:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
VC	June 1993	9 June 1993 To put people who are on holiday from their normal place : of work into category 1
VE	May 1996	24 May 1996 – Initial updates for V32 - amendments of TRAIN for new category definitions
SG	June 1997	25 June 1997 - Various updates for V33 - absence from work reasons, work trial scheme, look for work question
SG	March 1998	18 March 1998 - Update to full ILO definition
EP	December 1999	17 December 1998 – Correct values of TRAIN variable
SB/ CWJ	October 1999	22 October 1999 - Change of definitions to more closely reflect ILO economic status variable, these are back dated to V34
SB/ CWJ	May 2000	Adults between state pension age and 70 are now asked follow up questions if you are not working and not away from work and are so not automatically categorised as retired
EP	Aug 2001	Reinsert WAIT and START variables in category 5
ND	Aug 2001	New variable YSTRTWK (why unable to start work within two weeks) included.  The definition of “Other inactive, (category 11) has been improved by taking out those who are unable to work due to njury/illness/disability and classified them as permanently/temporarily sick/disabled (categories 9, 10).
ND	April 02	Extra category for "JOBAWAY",Category 4:SPONTANEOUS-"Retired from Paid Employment" introduced in FRS 2001/02. Conditions for Empstati=1, Empstati=3 and Empstati=6 amended such that those retired from paid employment (JOBAWAY=4) and could be have done UNPAID work are classified as full-time employed/self employed and the rest as Retired.
ND	Feb 03	New variable NITRAIN, inserted in the code.
SEE	April 04	Update to take account of changes in YSTRTWK categories.
RNV	May 2009	New TRAIN category 9: ALO added



***EQUIVAHC, EQUIVBHC***

**This code was not is the SAS Programs for 0708, see README, last used 0304**

<b>Variable</b>	EQUIVAHC, EQUIVBHC
<b>Purpose:</b>	To produce household equivalence scales before and after housing costs, to be used in calculating household equivalised income.
<b>Database Table :</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	equiv.sas.

Created : 18<sup>th</sup> July 2000  
Minimum Value : N/A

Core User: HBAI  
Maximum Value : N/A

***Definition***

<b>EQUIVBHC</b>	equivalence factor before housing costs
<b>EQUIVAHC</b>	equivalence factor after housing costs
<b>.A</b>	Not applicable
<b>.D</b>	Unable to derive due to missing values

***Summary***

The factors are calculated by looking at the number of adults and children in a benefit unit. Starting with first benefit unit, which contains the household reference person and the spouse, (if spouse exists), it looks at the second benefit unit, adds in any dependent children if relevant and finally any adults. The rest of the benefit units in the household are then calculated based of the number of adults already accounted for.

This is a scale calculated for the household depending on the number of adults and children in the household and there positions within the household using the McClements (See Below) table of scales in the same way as HBAI.

The code assigns the following values to each person within the household depending on there position within the household and there age if they are a dependent child.

McClements Scales	BHC	AHC
1st adult (Household reference person)	0.61	0.55
Spouse of head or other 2nd adult	0.39 0.46	0.45 0.45
3rd adult	0.42	0.45
4th and subsequent adults	0.36	0.40

Each dependent child aged		
0 - 1	0.09	0.07
2 - 4	0.18	0.18
5 - 7	0.21	0.21
8 - 10	0.23	0.23
11 - 12	0.25	0.26
13 - 15	0.27	0.28
16 +	0.36	0.38

**NOTES:**

- The McClements scales takes a couple as a reference point and a household with fewer people in will then have a higher equivalised income and a household with several adults and lots of children will have lower equivalised income.
- The equivalisation factors do not take spouse's living outside the household into account

*Amendments:*

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
SB	July 00	Rewritten using benefit unit and household level variables
ND	May 02	Wording changed from Head of Household to Household reference person.

**ETHGR2**

<b>Variable/s</b>	ETHGR2, BUETHGR2, HHETHGR2
<b>Purpose:</b>	A harmonised Ethnic grouping indicator
<b>Database Table:</b>	ADULT, BENUNIT, HOUSEHOL
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	ethgr2.sas, buethgr2.sas, hhethgr2.sas

Created : 3<sup>rd</sup> February 2006      Core User : FRS Publication  
 Min.Value : 1      Max.Value : 6

**Definition**

- 1 White
- 2 Mixed
- 3 Indian
- 4 Pakistani and Bangladeshi
- 5 Black and Black British
- 6 Other ethnic groups (inc. Chinese and Other Asians)
- .D Unable to derive / missing value

**Summary**

This new DV merges the existing variables ETHGRP and NIETHGRP, in the ADULT table, to produce a harmonised variable; for use in the publication of the FRS. It is also used to further create a variable/s within the BENUNIT and HOUSEHOL datasets.

**ETHGRP**

- 1 White – British
- 2 Any Other – White background
- 3 Mixed – White & Black Caribbean
- 4 Mixed – White & Black African
- 5 Mixed – White & Asian African
- 6 Any Other – Mixed background
- 7 Asian or Asian British – Indian background
- 8 Asian or Asian British – Pakistani
- 9 Asian or Asian British – Bangladeshi
- 10 Any Other – Asian/Asian British background
- 11 Black or Black British – Caribbean

**NIETHGRP**

- 1 White – Irish
- 2 Irish Traveller
- 3 Any Other – White background
- 4 Mixed – White & Black
- 5 Mixed – White & Black
- 6 Mixed – White & Asian
- 7 Any Other – Mixed
- 8 Asian – Indian
- 9 Asian – Pakistani
- 10 Asian – Bangladeshi
- 11 Any Other – Asian background

<b>12</b>	Black or Black British – African	<b>12</b>	Black – Caribbean
<b>13</b>	Any Other – Black/Black British background	<b>13</b>	Black – African
<b>14</b>	Chinese background	<b>14</b>	Any Other – Black
<b>15</b>	Any Other – please describe	<b>15</b>	Chinese
		<b>16</b>	Any Other – please describe

### **Methodology**

Harmonisation of the ADULT ethnic groups found in ETHGRP and NIETHGRP

#### **Code/s Condition – ETHGR2 ( derived from ETHGRP and NIETHGRP )**

```

data newfrs.adult (keep sernum benunit person ethgr2);
  set frs.adult (keep sernum benunit person ethgrp niethgrp);
  ethgr2=0;
  if ethgrp in (1,2) or niethgrp in (1,2,3) then ethgr2=1;
  else if ethgrp in (3,4,5,6) or niethgrp in (4,5,6,7) then ethgr2=2;
  else if ethgrp=7 or niethgrp=8 then ethgr2=3;
  else if ethgrp in (8,9) or niethgrp in (9,10) then ethgr2=4;
  else if ethgrp in (11,12,13) or niethgrp in (12,13,14) then ethgr2=5;
  else if ethgrp in (10,14,15) or niethgrp in (11,15,16) then ethgr2=6;
  else ethgr2=.D;

```

**ETHGR2** is now the harmonised grouping of **ETHGRP** and **NIETHGRP**; and will be used to create **BUETHGR2** and **HHETHGR2**.

### **Notes**

**ETHGR2** is renamed **BUETHGR2** within this program and merged into the **BENUNIT** table. **UPERSON** is the Unique Person number within the **BENUNIT**. The **UPERSON** dv needs to be run first, as **BUETHGR2** is dependant upon its result; and needs to be recorded as such within the metadata.

#### **Code/s Condition – BUETHGR2 ( dependant upon UPERSON and ETHGR2 )**

```

Data newfrs.benunit (keep sernum benunit ethgr2 rename=ethgr2=BUETHGR2)
merge frs.adult (keep sernum benunit person uperson ethgr2)
  frs.househol (keep sernum benunit)
  by sernum benunit

```



***Amendments:***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>

**FAMTYPBS**

<b>Variable</b>	FAMTYPBS
<b>Purpose:</b>	This family type DV used for publication purposes for each benefit unit. It is based on FAMTYPBU with the addition that single pensioners and single without children are split by sex.
<b>Database Table :</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	famtypbs.sas

Created : 27<sup>th</sup> April 1996  
 Minimum Value : 1

Core User: FRS Publicaiton  
 Maximum Value : 8

**Definition**

- 1 Pensioner couple
- 2 Male Pensioner single
- 3 Female Pensioner single
- 4 Couple with children
- 5 Couple without children
- 6 Lone parent
- 7 Single male without children
- 8 Single female without children
  
- .A Not applicable
- .D Unable to derive due to missing values

**Methodology**

**FAMTYPBU** uses the number of adults (**ADULTB**) and dependent children (**DEPCHLDB**) in a BU plus the spouse living away from home (**SPOUT**) variable. It then uses the age and sex variables to determine pensioner BU.

**1 Pensioner Couple**

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- First person in benefit unit (**UPERSON = 1**) is a pensioner ((**SEX = 1** and **AGE >= 65**) or (**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**)) and 2 adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or



- One adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and spouse living outside the household (**SPOUT = 1**) and household member over pension age pensioner ((**SEX = 1** and **AGE >= 65**) or (**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**))

## 2 Male Pensioner single

- A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:
- Only one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and they are over pension age (**AGE >= 65**) and
- They are male (**SEX = 1**)
- No spouse living outside of the household (**SPOUT \ 1**)

## 3 Female Pensioner single

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Only one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and they are over pension age (**AGE >= 60**) and
- They are female (**SEX = 2**)
- No spouse living outside of the household (**SPOUT \ 1**)

## 4 Couple with children

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is at least one dependant child with in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB > 0**) and
- Two adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and spouse living outside (**SPOUT = 1**)

## 5 Couple without children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB = 0**) and
- Two adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and spouse living outside (**SPOUT = 1**)

## 6 Lone parent

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There is at least one dependant child with in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB > 0**) and
- One adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**)

## 7 Single male without children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB = 0**) and
- One adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and

- Adult is male (**SEX = 1**)

### **8 Single female without children**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB = 0**) and
- One adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and
- Adult is female (**SEX = 2**)

### **Note**

According to the HBAI publication, pensioner/non-pensioner singles/couples are where they are headed by someone over/under state pension age. However, for the FES, the head of the benefit unit is always the man whereas for the FRS female heads are possible. Since for the publication, tables have been produced which show the age of the head of benefit unit, for consistency, pensioner **FAMTYPBU** cases are based on the age of the head, regardless of the sex.

This causes problems for cases where **SPOUT=1** and **MS=2** (married, spouse not in household) and the head (partner who is in the household) is female as cases would be set to unable to derive. The female is still taken as the head in these cases. NOTE: HBAI delete these cases from their file.

Codes are hierarchical, ie if have children but head is over pension age, BUs fall in to code 1 and not 4, or code 2/3 and not 6 (similarly not codes 5, 7 and 8 if no children)

**AMENDMENTS:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
EP	22 Oct 1998	Removal of DV_const call for V34
SB	July 00	Use number of adults in BU DV
SC	31/07/08	Minor formatting. Methodology. Previous amendments.

**FAMTYPBU**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>FAMTYPBU</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	This is the family type used for publication purposes for each benefit unit. It is consistent with the HBAI variable FAMTHBAI except that pensioner benefit units are defined on the basis of the head of the benefit unit, be it male or female
<b>Database Table:</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	<b>Famtypbu.sas</b>

Created : 19<sup>th</sup> September 1996  
 Minimum Value : 1

Core User: FRS Publication  
 Maximum Value : 6

**Definition**

- 1 Pensioner Couple
- 2 Pensioner Single
- 3 Couple with Children
- 4 Couple without Children
- 5 Lone Parent
- 6 Single without Children
  
- .A Not applicable
- .D Unable to derive due to missing values

**Summary**

**FAMTYPBU** uses the number of adults (**ADULTB**) and children (**DEPCHLDB**) in a BU plus the spouse living away from home (**SPOUT**) variable. It then uses the age and sex variables to determine pensioner BU.

**1 Pensioner Couple**

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- First person in benefit unit (**UPERSON = 1**) is a pensioner ((**SEX = 1** and **AGE >= 65**) or (**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**)) and 2 adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or

- One adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and spouse living outside the household (**SPOUT = 1**) and household member over pension age pensioner ((**SEX = 1** and **AGE >= 65**) or (**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**))

## 2 Pensioner Single

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Only one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and they are over pension age ((**SEX = 1** and **AGE >= 65**) or (**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**)) and
- No spouse living outside of the household (**SPOUT = 1**)

## 3 Couple with Children

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is at least one dependant child with in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB > 0**) and
- Two adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and spouse living outside (**SPOUT = 1**)

## 4 Couple without Children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB = 0**) and
- Two adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and spouse living outside (**SPOUT = 1**)

## 5 Lone Parent

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There is at least one dependant child with in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB > 0**) and
- One adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**)

## 6 Single without Children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB = 0**) and
- One adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**)

## Notes

- According to the HBAI publication, pensioner/non-pensioner singles/couples are where they are headed by someone over/under state pension age. However, for the FES, the head of the benefit unit is always the man whereas for the FRS female heads are possible. Since for the publication, tables have been produced which show the age of the head of benefit unit, for consistency, pensioner FAMTYPBU cases are based on the age of the head, regardless of the sex.
- This causes problems for cases where **SPOUT=1** and **MS=2** (married, spouse not in household) and the head (partner who is in the household) is female as cases would be set to unable to derive. The female is still taken as the head in these cases. NOTE: HBAI delete these cases from their file.
- Codes are hierarchical, ie if have children but head is over pension age, BUs fall in to code 1 and not 3, or code 2 and not 5 (similarly not codes 4 and 6 if no children)

**Amendments:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
VC	Sept 93	to fit in with HBAI definitions: FAMTYPBU =1 when head of benefit unit over pensionable age; state pension definition
SCG	Dec 1997	V33 Updates, Use SPOUT for spouse outside household
EP	Aug 98	Use dependant children DV
EP	Oct 1998	Removal of DV_const call for V34
SB	July 00	Use number of adults in BU DV
ND	Aug 2001	Checked Code for V37 – No Changes
SC	30/07/08	Minor formatting. JS to check. SC ok with.

**FAMTYPE**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>FAMTYPE</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	Family Type Indicator for each Benefit Unit
<b>Database Table:</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	Famtype.sas

Created : 20<sup>th</sup> September 1996  
 Minimum Value : 1

Core User: FRS Publication  
 Maximum Value : 8

**Definition**

- 1 Couple, both under pension age, with children
  - 2 Single, under pension age, with children
  - 3 Couple, both under pension age, without children
  - 4 Single, under pension age, without children
  - 5 Couple, at least one over pension age, with children
  - 6 Single, over pension age, with children
  - 7 Couple, at least one over pension age, without children
  - 8 Single, over pension age, without children
- .A Not applicable  
 .D Unable to derive due to missing values

**Methodology****1 Couple, both under pension age, with children**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and married (**MS = 2**) with spouse living outside the household (**SPOUT = 1**) and
- Both are under pension age (**AGE1 < 60** and **AGE2 < 60**) and
- The couple have dependent children (**DEPCHLDB > 0**)

**2 Single, under pension age, with children**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and
- They are under pension age (**AGE < 60**) and



- They have dependent children (**DEPCHLDB > 0**)

**3 Couple, both under pension age, without children**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and married (**MS = 2**) with spouse living outside the household (**SPOUT = 1**) and
- Both are under pension age (**AGE1 < 60** and **AGE2 < 60**) and
- The couple have no dependent children (**DEPCHLDB = 0**)

**4 Single, under pension age, without children**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and
- They are under pension age (**AGE < 60**) and
- They have no dependent children (**DEPCHLDB = 0**)

**5 Couple, at least one over pension age, with children**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and married (**MS = 2**) with spouse living outside the household (**SPOUT = 1**) and
- At least one adult is over pension age (**AGE1 >= 60** or **AGE2 >= 60**) and
- The couple have dependent children (**DEPCHLDB > 0**)

**6 Single, over pension age, with children**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and
- They are over pension age (**AGE >= 60**) and
- They have dependent children (**DEPCHLDB > 0**)

**7 Couple, at least one over pension age, without children**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and married (**MS = 2**) with spouse living outside the household (**SPOUT = 1**) and
- At least one adult is over pension age (**AGE1 >= 60** or **AGE2 >= 60**) and
- They have no dependent children (**DEPCHLDB = 0**)

**8 Single, under pension age, without children**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and
- They are over pension age (**AGE >= 60**) and
- They have no dependent children (**DEPCHLDB = 0**)

**Note**

- Benefit Unit under or over is determined as any adult in the Benefit Unit over pension age = Benefit Unit over pension age. Pension age is taken to be 60 and over (ie the income-related benefits pension age).
- AGE1/2 and SEX1/2 relates to the age and sex of the first and second (last) adult in the benefit unit

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
SCG	6 Jan 1998	V33 updates (SPOUT and MS changes)
EP	10 Sep 1998	V34 update (Cohab changed to cohabit)
EP	22 Oct 1998	Removal of DV_const call
EP	23 Feb 1999	Change condition so that no longer includes everyone who is cohabiting - now excludes single people who say they are cohabiting
SC	01/08/08	Previous amendments. Methodology. Minor formatting.

**FSMBU**

<b>Variable:</b>	FSMVAL FSMHH FSMLKVAL, FSMLKBU, FSMLKHH, FWMLKVAL, FWMLKBU & FWMLKHH
<b>Purpose:</b>	This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free school meals for each benefit unit.
<b>Database Table:</b>	BENUNIT
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	FSMBU.sas

Created : 2 September 1993

Minimum Value : N/A

Core User: HBAI

Maximum Value : N/A

**Summary**

Calculates the value of free school meals for each benefit unit.

**Definition**

This variable is coded as

FSMBU This is the total value of any free school meals received by each benefit unit.

-1 Not applicable to this case - applies to all of above variables.

-2 Unable to derive due to missing values - applies to all of above variables.

The value of FSMVAL with in each BU is summed to give total BU cost. See FSMVAL for detail on how value calculated for each individual child.

**Methodology**CodeCondition

FSMBU

For each BENEFIT UNIT

sum each occurrence of FSMVAL for each child in benefit unit

NB - Child is FRS version of child i.e. 15 and under or aged 16 to 19 and in full time education.

- 0 Not applicable - where case has no children (NUMCHIL/DEPCHILD = 0) or no free school meals.
- 2 Unable to derive due to any of above values being missing.

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
VC	12 Oct 93	To set an amount for the cost of free school meals as in FES appendix 66
VC	02 Nov 93	To take out reference to -1 (not applicable as should be referred to as 0 in HBAI).
VC	11 Feb 94	Amendments to reflect version 30 changes
JS	01 Apr 96	To reflect version 31 changes
VE	33 May 96	Amendments to reflect initial V32 changes - SCHMEAL replaced by FREEITEM
VE	27 Jun 96	To set amount for the cost of free school meals to April 1995 level
VE	1 Jul 96	Amended for constants being held in a separate table
VE	29 Oct 96	FREEITEM in Blaise code renamed SCHMEAL etc.
SG	25 Jun 97	Updates for V33 - constants location
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
EP	22 Oct 98	Removal of DV_const call for V34 and format name change
SB	2 Sept 99	SB - 2 September 1999 – Security complete - Spilt code up into child, benunit and household level

**FSMLKBU**

<b>Variable:</b>	FSMLKVAL FSMLKHH FSMVAL, FSMBU, FSMHH, FWMLKVAL, FWMLKBU & FWMLKHH
<b>Purpose:</b>	This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free school milk for each benefit unit
<b>Database Table:</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	Fsmkbu.sas

Created : 22<sup>th</sup> September 1996  
 Minimum Value : N/A

Core User: HBAI  
 Maximum Value : N/A

**Summary**

This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free school milk for each benefit unit.

**Definition**

This variable is coded as

- FSMLKBU** This is the total value of any free school milk received by any child in the benefit unit.
- 0** Not applicable to this case - applies to all of above variables no children or no free milk
  - 2** Unable to derive due to missing values - applies to all of above variables

Once the cost of free school milk has been produced for each child it must be accumulated for each child in the benefit unit

**Methodology**

Code            Condition

- FSMLKBU** For each BENEFIT UNIT (for BENUNIT record)  
 sum each occurrence of FSMLKVAL for each child in benefit unit.
- 0 Not applicable - no school milk/no dependants
  - 2 Unable to derive as any of above variables are missing.

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
VC	2 Nov 93	VC - 2 November 1993 - To take out reference to -1 not applicable and replace with 0
JS	22 May 96	To update for V31
VE	22 May 96	Initial amendments for V32 - SCHMILK replaced by FREEITEM
VE	14 Jun 96	To update the cost of a pint of milk to 1995-96 rates
VE	30 Oct 96	FREEITEM replaced by SCHMILK
SG	31 Dec 97	No initial V33 updates
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
EP	22 Oct 98	Removal of DV_const for V34 and format name change
ND	6 April 2001	Checked code for v37
SB	12 Jul 04	Security completed Spilt code up into child, benunit & household levels
SC	29/07/08	Minor Formatting. Methodology. Summary.



**FSMLKVAL**

<b>Variable:</b>	FSMVAL, FSMBU, FSMHH, FSMLKBU, FSMLKHH, FWMLKVAL, FWMLKBU & FWMLKHH
<b>Purpose:</b>	This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free school milk for each benefit unit.
<b>Database Table:</b>	Child
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	Fsmilkval.sas

Created : 23<sup>rd</sup> September 1996  
 Minimum Value : N/A

Core User: HBAI  
 Maximum Value : N/A

**Summary**

This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free school milk for each benefit unit.

**Definition**

This variable is coded as

- FSMLKVAL** *This is the total value of any free school milk received by a child.*
- 0 Not applicable to this case - applies to all of above variables no children or no free milk
- 2 Unable to derive due to missing values - applies to all of above variables

The value of free school milk received by each person is derived from the **SCHMILK** and **SMKIT** variables from the **CHILD** record on the database. Where **SCHMILK = 1** (has some free school milk) the number of pints of milk is obtained from **SMKIT**. This amount is then multiplied by the cost of each bottle of free school milk to produce the total amount spent each for that child.

**Methodology**

- | <u>Code</u>     | <u>Condition</u>   |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>FSMLKVAL</b> | For each <b>CHILD</b> from <b>CHILD</b> record.<br>If <b>SCHMILK = 1</b> , calculate the value of free school milk calculate <b>FSMLKVAL = SMKIT x cost of free school milk (COSTMLK)</b><br>If <b>SCHMILK = 2</b> , calculate <b>FSMLKVAL = 0</b> . |
| 0               | Not applicable - no school milk/no dependants  |
| -2              | Unable to derive as any of above variables are missing.  |

**Amendments**

Who	When	What
VC	2 Nov 93	To take out reference to -1 not applicable and replace with 0
JS	1 Apr 96	To update for V31
VE	22 May 96	Initial amendments for V32 - SCHMILK replaced by FREEITEM
VE	14 Jun 96	To update the cost of a pint of milk to 1995-96 rates
VE	30 Oct 96	FREEITEM replaced by SCHMILK
SG	31 Dec 97	No initial V33 updates
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
EP	22 Oct 98	Removal of DV_const for all V34 and format name change
SB	12 Jul 04	Security completed - Spilt code up into child, benunit & household levels
SC	29/07/08	Formatting. Methodology. Summary.

**FSMVAL**

<b>Variable:</b>	FSMBU, FSMHH, FSMLKVAL, FSMLKBU, FSMLKHH, FWMLKVAL, FWMLKBU & FWMLKHH
<b>Purpose:</b>	This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free school meals for each dependent
<b>Database Table:</b>	CHILD
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	FSMVAL.sas

Created : 23<sup>rd</sup> September 1996  
 Minimum Value : N/A

Core User: HBAI  
 Maximum Value : N/A

**Definition**

This is the value of any free school meals received by a dependent.

- .A Not applicable to this case
- .D Unable to derive due to missing values

The value of free school meals received by each dependent is derived from the **SCHMEAL** and **SMLIT** variable from the **CHILD** record. Where **SCHMEAL** = 1 (has some free school meals) the number of free meals is obtained from **SMLIT**. This amount is then multiplied by the cost of a school meal, which is to be found in the Tax Benefit Model to produce the total amount spent each week.

The daily cost of a free school meal is given by the value **COSTM**.

**Methodology**

Code            Condition

**FSMVAL**    For each **CHILD** from **CHILD** table,  
 If there are missing variables in (.B,.C,.D) then fsmval=.D. This checks if any of the precedent variables are missing.

Set **COST** to xCostP=INPUT('COSTMP',fsmval.);xCostS =  
 INPUT('COSTMS',fsmval.).

This sets the cost of the meal equal to the values given by the School Food Trust for primary and secondary school, inflation has been considered were required.

If schmeal=1 and smlit not as .A and fsmval not as .D, we say if the child does have free school meals, we have value for the number of free meals they have and there has not been a problem is finding the value for the free school meal, then we calculate the value of free school meals;

Using variable typed as defined below:

- 1 Nursery/Playgroup/Pre-school (state Run)
- 2 Primary (including reception class)
- 3 Special school (state run or assisted)
- 4 Middle-deemed primary (state run or assisted)
- 5 Middle-deemed secondary(state run or assisted)
- 6 Secondary/Grammer school (state run/assisted)
- 7 Non-advanced further education
- 8 Any PRIVATE school (prep or secondary)
- 9 University/polytechnic/higher education
- 10 Home Schooling

Nursery and (Middle deemed) Primary

When (1,2,4) are recorded do  $fsmval=smlit \times CostP$ . This multiplies the number of meals had by the cost of a primary school meal

[Middle deemed] Secondary/Private

When (5,6,8) are recorded do  $fsmval=smlit \times CostS$ . This multiplies the number of meals had by the cost of a secondary school meal

Others

When the date of birth but age of a child has been recorded we do  $fsmval=smlit \times CostP$  when the child's age is less than 11. Otherwise we assume the child to be at a secondary school level and so we do  $smlit \times CostS$ .

NB - Child is FRS version of child ie 15 and under or aged 16 to 19 and in full time education.

- .A Not applicable - where case has no children (**NUMCHIL/DEPCHILD = 0**) or no free school meals.
- .D Unable to derive due to any of above values being missing.

### Results

Tabulation will be required to show the number of children, benefit units and households by the value of their free school meals sorted into the following bands

Under £2.50  
£2.50 - £5.00  
£5.00 - £7.50  
£7.50 - £10.00  
£10.00 - £12.50  
£12.50 - £15.00  
£15.00 - £17.50  
£17.50 and over

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
VC	12 Oct 93	To set an amount for the cost of free school meals as in FES appendix 66
VC	2 Nov 93	To take out reference to -1 (not applicable as should be referred to as 0 in HBAI).
VC	11 Feb 94	Amendments to reflect version 30 changes
JS	1 Apr 96	To reflect version 31 changes
VE	22 May 96	Amendments to reflect initial V32 changes - SCHMEAL replaced by FREEITEM
VE	27 Jun 96	To set amount for the cost of free school meals to April 1995 level
VE	1 Jul 96	Amended for constants being held in a separate table
VE	29 Oct 96	FREEITEM in Blaise code renamed SCHMEAL etc.
VE	2 April 97	Adapted for V32
SG	25 Jun 97	Updates for V33 - constants location
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
EP	22 Oct 98	Removal of DV_const call for V34 and format name change
SB	12 Jul 04	Security completed Spilt code up into child, benunit & household level
RC	16 August 2005	Added steps to incorporate new Primary/Secondary FSM values
JRS	July 2007	Post6m - Wrong date used for 0607 six month release. Now fixed. Now calculates date for checking if child 11 on 01 September of survey year automatically (instead of having to update every year).
JRS	September 2007	If DOB is missing use AGE, but less than 11 only. This means some 11 year olds who were still 10 on 01 September of survey year will be given wrong amount (as lumped in with Others) but they would have been before the amendment in any case.
SC	01/08/08	Previous amendments. Methodology.

**FWMLKBU**

<b>Variable:</b>	FSMVAL, FSMBU, FSMHH, FWMLKVAL, FWMLKHH, FSMLKVAL, FSMLKBU & FSMLKHH
<b>Purpose:</b>	This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free welfare milk for each benefit unit.
<b>Database Table:</b>	BENUNIT
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	FWMLKBU.sas

Created: 23<sup>rd</sup> September 1996  
 Minimum Value : N/A

Core User: HBAI  
 Maximum Value: N/A

**Summary**

Calculates the value of free welfare milk for each benefit unit.

**Definition**

This variable is coded as

**FWMLKBU** This is the total value of any free welfare milk received by any person in the benefit unit.

**0** Not applicable to this case - applies to all of above variables

**-2** Unable to derive due to missing values - applies to all of above variables

Once the cost of free welfare milk has been produced for each person it must be accumulated for each person in the benefit unit and then the household.

**Methodology**

Code      Condition

**FWMLKBU** For each BENEFIT UNIT (for BENUNIT record)

Sum each occurrence of FWMLKVAL for each adult and child in benefit unit.

**0** Not applicable - no welfare milk

**-2** Unable to derive as any of above variables are missing.

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
VC	2 Nov 93	To remove references to -1 not applicable and : replaced by 0
JS	1 Apr 96	To update for V31.
VE	22 May 96	Amendments to reflect initial V32 changes - WELFMILK replaced by FREEITEM
VE	14 Jun 96	To update cost of a pint of milk to 1995-96 rates
VE	1 Jul 96	Amended for constants being held in a separate table
SG	25 Jun 97	Updated for V33, Constants table changes
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SB	3 Sep 99	Security completed Spilt up into person, benunit & household levels
SC	30/07/08	Minor formatting. Methodology. Summary



***FWMLKVAL (Adult)***

<b>Variable:</b>	FSMVAL, FSMBU, FSMHH, FSMLKVAL, FWMLKVAL (child), FWMLKBU, FWMLKHH, FSMLKBU & FSMLKHH
<b>Purpose:</b>	This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free welfare milk for each adult
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	Fwmlkvalad.sas

Created: 23<sup>rd</sup> September 1996  
 Minimum Value : N/A

Core User: HBAI  
 Maximum Value: N/A

***Definition***

This variable is coded as

FWMLKVAL This is the total value of any free welfare milk received by a person (adult).

0 Not applicable to this case - applies to all of above variables

-2 Unable to derive due to missing values - applies to all of above variables

The value of free welfare milk received by each person is derived from the **WELFMILK** and **WMKIT** variables from the **ADULT** and **CHILD** records on the database. Where **WELFMILK** = 1 (has some free welfare milk) the number of pints of milk is obtained from **WMKIT**. This amount is then multiplied by the cost of each pint of free welfare milk (to be supplied by the Tax Benefit Model) to produce the total amount spent each for that person.

From 2007/08, it has been agreed that costs should be based on DEFRA (Dept for Food and Rural Affairs or the equivalent department producing these figures through machinery of Government changes) figures for a pint of milk (ie consistent with free school milk calculation). The cost of a pint of milk is given by the value COSTWMK.

**Methodology**

Code            Condition

**FWMLKVAL** For each ADULT from ADULT record.

If **WELFMILK** = 1, calculate the value of free welfare milk  
calculate **FWMLKVAL** = **WMKIT** x **COSTWMK**

0                    Not applicable - no welfare milk

-2                   Unable to derive as any of above variables are missing.

**Results**

Tabulation will be required to show the number of adults/children, benefit units and households by the value of free welfare milk received sorted into the following bands

Under £1.00  
£1.00 - £2.00  
£2.00 - £3.00  
£3.00 - £4.00  
£4.00 - £5.00  
£5.00 - £6.00  
£6.00 or over

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
VC	2 Nov 93	To remove references to -1 not applicable and replaced by 0
JS	1 Apr 96	1 April 1996 - to update for V31.
VE	22 May 96	Amendments to reflect initial V32 changes - WELFMILK replaced by FREEITEM
VE	14 Jun 96	To update cost of a pint of milk to 1995-96 rates
VE	1 Jul 96	Amended for constants being updated on a different table
SG	25 Jun 97	Updated for V33, constants table change
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SB	2 Sept 99	Security completed - Split up into Adult, child, household & benunit levels
SC	29/07/08	Methodology. Updates for machinery of government change.

***FWMLKVAL (Child)***

<b>Variable:</b>	FSMVAL, FSMBU, FSMHH, FSMLKVAL, FWMLKVAL (adult), FWMLKBU, FWMLKHH, FSMLKBU & FSMLKHH
<b>Purpose:</b>	This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free welfare milk for each child
<b>Database Table:</b>	Child
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	Fwmlkch.sas

Created: 23<sup>rd</sup> September 1996  
 Minimum Value : N/A

Core User: HBAI  
 Maximum Value: N/A

***Definition***

This variable is coded as

**FWMLKVAL** This is the total value of any free welfare milk received by a person (child).

- 0 Not applicable to this case - applies to all of above variables
- 2 Unable to derive due to missing values - applies to all of above variables

The value of free welfare milk received by each person is derived from the WELFMILK and WMKIT variables from the ADULT and CHILD records on the database. Where WELFMILK = 1 (has some free welfare milk) the number of pints of milk is obtained from WMKIT. This amount is then multiplied by the cost of each pint of free welfare milk (to be supplied by the Tax Benefit Model) to produce the total amount spent each for that person.

From 2007/08, it has been agreed that costs should be based on DEFRA (Dept for Food and Rural Affairs or the equivalent department producing these figures through machinery of Government changes) figures for a pint of milk (ie consistent with free school milk calculation). The cost of a pint of milk is given by the value COSTWMK.

Once the cost of free welfare milk has been produced for each person it must be accumulated for each person in the benefit unit and then the household.

***Methodology***

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
FWMLKVAL	For each CHILD from CHILD record.  If WELFMILK = 1, calculate the value of free welfare milk  calculate $FWMLKVAL = WMKIT \times COSTWMK$
0	Not applicable - no welfare milk
-2	Unable to derive as any of above variables are missing.

### **Results**

Tabulation will be required to show the number of adults/children, benefit units and households by the value of free welfare milk received sorted into the following bands

Under £1.00  
£1.00 - £2.00  
£2.00 - £3.00  
£3.00 - £4.00  
£4.00 - £5.00  
£5.00 - £6.00  
£6.00 or over

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
VC	2 Nov 93	To remove references to -1 not applicable and replaced by 0
JS	1 Apr 96	To update for V31.
VE	22 May 96	Amendments to reflect initial V32 changes - WELFMILK replaced by FREEITEM
VE	14 Jun 96	To update cost of a pint of milk to 1995-96 rates
VE	1 Jul 96	Amended for constants being held in a separate table
SG	25 Jun 97	Updated for V33, constants table change
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
Sb	2 Sept 99	Security completed - Split up into Adult, child, household & benunit levels
SC	29/07/08	Methodology. Updates for machinery of government change.

***GBHSCOST***

<b>Variable</b>	GBHSCOST
<b>Purpose:</b>	Housing costs paid by a household (GB Only)
<b>Database Table:</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	GBHSCOST.sas

Created : 19<sup>th</sup> September 1996  
 Minimum Value : N/A

Core User: FRS Publication  
 Maximum Value : N/A

***Definition***

**GBHSCOST** This is the total amount spent on housing costs by each household regardless of whether they are in rented or owned accommodation

- .A Not applicable to this case
- .D Unable to derive due to missing values

***Summary***

Housing costs is the total amount spent on water and sewerage rates, rent, mortgage interest, household rent, structural insurance (adjusted for combined cases to be consistent with HBAI) and service charges.

**Initially set housing costs to zero (GBHSCOST = 0)**

**Add water and sewage rates if:**

- Scottish household (**GVTREGN = 12**) then add separate amounts for water and sewage rates (**GBHSCOST = CSEWAMT + CWATAMTD**) or
- Non Scottish household then add combined water and sewage amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + WATSEWRT**)

**Add rent and mortgage interest**

A household will have these included if:

- Household rent not missing (**HHRENT** \ .A, .B, .C, .D) then add household rent to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **GBHSCOST** + **HHRENT**) and
- Household mortgage interest not missing (**MORTINT** \ .A, .B, .C, .D) ) then add household mortgage interest to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **GBHSCOST** + **MORTINT**)

**Add structural insurance**

A household will have these included if:

- Insurance policy covers structural insurance only (**STRCOV** = 1) then add whole amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **HHCOSTHH** + **STRAMT1**)
- Insurance policy covers structural insurance and furniture /contents (**STRCOV** = 3) then add 2/3 of amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **HHCOSTHH** + **STRAMT1\*2/3**)
- Household pays structural insurance (**STRCOV** = 1) and policy only covers structural insurance (**COVOTHS** = 1) then add whole amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **HHCOSTHH** + **STRAMT2**)
- Household pays structural insurance (**STRCOV** = 1) and policy covers structural insurance and other items (**COVOTHS** = 2) then add 2/3 of amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **HHCOSTHH** + **STRAMT2\*2/3**)

**Add in charges incurred by owner occupiers**

A household will have these included if:

- Paying ground rent (**CHARGE1** = 1) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **GBHSCOST** + **CHRGAMT1**)
- Paying Feu duty (**CHARGE2** = 1) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **GBHSCOST** + **CHRGAMT2**)



- Paying chief rent (**CHARGE3 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT3**)
- Paying service charge (**CHARGE4 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT4**)
- Paying regular maintenance charge (**CHARGE5 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT5**)
- Paying site rent (Caravans) (**CHARGE6 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT6**)
- Paying factoring (**CHARGE7 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT7**)
- Paying other regular charges (**CHARGE8 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT8**)
- Paying one combined charge (for ground rent, service charge and maintenance charges) (**CHARGE9 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT9**)

**NOTES:**

- For Scottish households water and sewage rates are not included if the household's council tax band is 'not valued separately' (**CTBAND = 9**)
- A household that is part own, part rent (**TENURE = 3**) will have a mortgage interest amount and a household rent amount
- When structural insurance includes contents only add 2/3 of the total amount. This is so contents insurance is not included in housing costs.

*Amendments:*

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
MJ	20 November	Rent free holiday adjustment in CWATAMTD removed.
VE	FEB 97	Bring in line with HBAI
VE	MARCH 97	Amend structural insurance
SG	OCT 97	Set to missing if mortgage interest missing
SG	30 OCT 97	V33 mods – period codes
EP	10 SEPT 98	V34 update – variable name changes
SB	JUNE 00	Remove rent holiday adjustments from water/sewage rates as already done earlier
ND	APRIL 03	New category, CHARGE9 (combined charge for ground rent, service charge and maintenance charge) for the CHARGE variable.
ND	6 MAY 03	Code amended so that it only calculates the housing costs for a GB. (a separate new DV, NIHSCOST has been created for Northern Ireland housing costs only.) DV name and the associated program name has been amended to reflect only applicable for GB. (from HSCOSTHH to GBHSCOST).

**GROSSCT**

<b>Variable</b>	GROSSCT
<b>Purpose:</b>	Shows gross Council Tax (Band D) for each Local Authority
<b>Database Table</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount/Categorical
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	Grossct.Sas

Created: 7 September 1998  
Minimum Value: N/A

Core User : FRS (hot-decking)  
Maximum Value : N/A

**Definition**

This is the Band 'D' Gross Council Tax for the household based on its Local Authority Code.

**Methodology**

The amount is read from Dvmeta03.04.xls. The code will take out those from Northern Ireland and set these to .A

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
EP	16 Oct 1998	Removal of DV_const call for V34 and change of format name
SB	1 Sept 99	Changed where information read from Security completed
ND	8 May 2002	DVMETA0102.xls updated to include Categories for Shetland Islands and Orkney Islands
ND	6 May 2003	Code amended so that it only calculates the GROSSCT for GB. (No CT Equivalent for Northern Ireland)
JRS	April 2007	Swapped LAC check and GVTREGN check around to also output .Ds if GVTREGN=13 and LAC=.A - was only outputting .A before. (Other checks should pick this up but nonetheless.)
SC	30/07/08	Previous amendments. Minor formatting. Methodology.

***HBINDBU HBINDHH***

Variable	HBINDBU, HBINDHH
Purpose:	To indicate if any person in the benefit unit, or household receives Income Support/Pension Credit, Housing Benefit or Council Tax Benefit
Database Table:	Benunit, Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	Hbindbu.sas Hbindhh.sas

Created : 3<sup>rd</sup> October 1996

Core User: FRS Hot Decking

Minimum Value: 1

Maximum Value : 8

***Definition***

**.A** Not applicable to this case: these should not occur since questions are asked of all benefit units and households

**.D** Unable to derive because of missing values

1 No HB/CTB//RR/IS-PC/Rate Rebate

A Household/Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Household doesn't receive *Council tax benefit/rebate* (**CTREB = 2** and **RTREB=2**) or person receiving CTB not in that BU (**WHOSECTB \ 1**)
- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and not receiving HB (**HBENEFIT ne 1**) or if non conventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and don't qualify for HB (**HBOOTHBU \ 1**) or boarder/lodger without HB deductions (**CVPAY <= 0**) and
- No adults in receipt of Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6 = 2**)

2 If receives CTB/RR only (no IS/PC or HB)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household receives **CTB/RR** (**CTREB** = 1 or **RTREB**=1 ) and if first benefit unit (**BENUNIT** = 1) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB** \ 2) or if in an additional benefit unit (**BENUNIT** > 1) and person receiving CTB is in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB** = 1). Rate Rebates are attributed to Household Reference Person (**HRPID**=1)
- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT** = 1) and not receiving HB (**HBENEFIT** \ 1) or if non conventional household (**HHSTAT** = 2) and don't qualify for HB (**HBOOTHBU** \ 1) or boarder/lodger without HB deductions (**CVPAY** <= 0) and
- No adults in receipt of Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6** = 2)

3 If receives HB only (no IS/PC or CTB/RR)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household doesn't receive Council tax benefit/rebate/Rate Rebate (**CTREB** = 2 and **RTREB**=2) or person receiving CTB not in that BU (**WHOSECTB** \ 1)
- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT** = 1) and receiving HB (**HBENEFIT** = 1) or if non-conventional household (**HHSTAT** = 2) and qualify for HB (**HBOOTHBU** = 1) or if boarder/lodger with HB deductions (**CVPAY** > 0) and qualify for HB (**HBOOTHBU** = 1) and
- No adults in receipt of Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6** = 2)

4 If receives IS/PC only (no HB or CTB/RR)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household doesn't receive Council tax benefit/rebate/Rate Rebate (**CTREB = 2** and **RTREB=2**) or person receiving CTB not in that BU (**WHOSECTB**  $\geq$  1) and
- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and not receiving HB (**HBENEFIT** ne 1) or if non conventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and don't qualify for HB (**HBOETHBU**  $\geq$  1) or boarder/lodger without HB deductions (**CVPAY**  $\leq$  0) and
- Any adult within benefit unit/Household receives Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6 = 1**)

5 If receives both HB and CTB (no IS/PC)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household receives CTB/RR (**CTREB = 1** or **RTREB=1**) and if first benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB**  $\geq$  2) or if in an additional benefit unit (**BENUNIT**  $>$  1) and person receiving CTB is in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB = 1**). (**RTREB** is attributed to **HRPID**).
- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and receiving HB (**HBENEFIT = 1**) or if non-conventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and qualify for HB (**HBOETHBU = 1**) or if boarder/lodger with HB deductions (**CVPAY**  $>$  0) and qualify for HB (**HBOETHBU = 1**) and
- No adults in receipt of Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6 = 2**)

6 If receives both HB and IS/PC (no CTB/RR)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household doesn't receive Council tax benefit/rebate/Rate Rebate (**CTREB = 2** and **RTREB=2**) or person receiving CTB not in that BU (**WHOSECTB**  $\geq$  1)

- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and receiving HB (**HBENEFIT = 1**) or if non-conventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and qualify for HB (**HBOOTHBU = 1**) or if boarder/lodger with HB deductions (**CVPAY > 0**) and qualify for HB (**HBOOTHBU = 1**) and
- Any adult within benefit unit/Household receives Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6 = 1**)

7 If receives both CTB/RR and IS/PC (no HB)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household receives CTB (**CTREB = 1** or **RTREB=1**) and if first benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB ≠ 2**) or if in an additional benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and person receiving CTB is in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB = 1**)
- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and not receiving HB (**HBENEFIT ne 1**) or if non conventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and don't qualify for HB (**HBOOTHBU ≠ 1**) or boarder/lodger without HB deductions (**CVPAY <= 0**) and
- Any adult within benefit unit/Household receives Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6 = 1**)

8 If receives HB, CTB/RR and IS/PC

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household receives CTB/RR (**CTREB = 1** or **RTREB=1**) and if first benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB ≠ 2**) or if in an additional benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and person receiving CTB is in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB = 1**)
- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and receiving HB (**HBENEFIT = 1**) or if non-conventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and qualify for HB (**HBOOTHBU = 1**) or if boarder/lodger with HB deductions (**CVPAY > 0**) and qualify for HB (**HBOOTHBU = 1**) and



- Any adult within benefit unit/Household receives Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6** = 1)

### *Summary*

**HBINDBU** creates 3 separate flags to check whether any adult within the Benefit Unit/Household receives HB, CTB/RR or IS/PC. It uses benefit variables off the ADULT table and Housing Benefit questions from the HOUSEHOLD and RENTER tables

*Note: Minimum Income Guarantee (MIG) was replaced in October 2003 with Pension Credit*

### NOTES:

- If the householder benefit unit receives *Council Tax Benefit* (CTB), this is shown by the **CTREB** = 1 (was any CTB allowed in connection with your last CT payment (1 = yes, 2 = no)).
- Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit receipt is identified where any person in the benefit unit answers "yes" to **BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6** (ADULT record - are you at present receiving IS/PC)
- Receipt of Housing Benefit is identified from two separate questions depending on the type of household:
  - i has received HB in connection with last rent payment (**HBENEFIT** = 1). There is no need to check the rebate question (**REBATE** = 1) because this question is only asked when **HBENEFIT** is set to 1
  - ii If shared household (**HHSTAT** = 2) or boarders/lodgers paying rent (**CVPAY** > 0) then use the whether qualify for HB (**HBOOTHBU** = 1)
- For Northern Ireland, Rate Rebates (**RTREB**) are attributed to Household Reference Person.

*Amendments:*

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
SCG	Dec 97	Check for HB receipt
SB	March 00	Assign CTB to correct BU and not just HRP BU
ND	Feb 2003	Minor label change: IS to IS/PC Amended code to include RTREB for Northern Ireland.
ST	June 2004	Pension Credit replaces MIG from October 2003

**HBINDBU/ HBINDHH/ HBINDBU2/ HBINDHH2**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>HBINDBU, HBINDHH, HBINDBU2, HBINDHH2</b>
<b>Purpose</b>	To indicate if any person in the Household or Benefit unit receives Income Support/Pension Credit, JSA[IB], ESA[IR], Housing Benefit, Council Tax Benefit/Rate Rebate
<b>Table/s</b>	Househol, Benunit
<b>Variable Type</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes</b>	<b>Hbindbu.sas</b> <b>Hbindhh.sas</b>

Created : 3<sup>rd</sup> October 1996  
 Min.Value : 1

Core User : FRS Hot Decking  
 Max. Value : 8

**Definition**

- .A Not applicable to this case: these should not occur since questions are asked of all households and benefit units
- .D Unable to derive because of missing values

Note that HBINDBU and HHBINDHH has exactly the same methodology as HBINDBU2 and HBINDHH2 respectively but does not consider receipt of JSA[IB] or ESA[IR].

**0 No HB or CTB/RR or IS/PC or JSA[IB] or ESA[IR]**

A Household / Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:-

- Household doesn't receive Council Tax Benefit (CTB) / Rate Rebate (RR) (CTREB=2 and RTREB=2) or person receiving CTB not in that BU (WHOSECTB \ 1)
- First Benefit unit (BENUNIT=1) and not receiving Housing Benefit (HB) (HBENEFIT ne 1) or if non conventional household (HHSTAT=2) and don't qualify for HB (HBOTHBU \ 1) or boarder/lodger without HB deductions (CVPAY<= 0) and

- No adults in receipt of Income Support (IS) / Pension Credit (PC) or JSA[IB] or ESA[IR]

**1 If receives CTB/RR only ( no IS/PC or JSA[IB] or ESA[IR] or HB )**

A Household / Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:-

- Household receives **CTB/RR** (**CTREB=1** or **RTREB=1**) and if first benefit unit (**BENUNIT=1**) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB \ 2**) or if in an additional benefit unit (**BENUNIT>1**) and person receiving **CTB** is in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB=1**). **RR** is attributed to Household Reference Person (**HRPID=1**)
- First Benefit unit (**BENUNIT=1**) and not receiving **HB** (**HBENEFIT \ 1**) or if non conventional household (**HHSTAT=2**) and don't qualify for **HB** (**HBOOTHBU \ 1**) or boarder/lodger without **HB** deductions (**CVPAY<=0**) and
- No adults in receipt of **IS/PC** or **JSA[IB]** or **ESA[IR]**

**2 If receives HB only (no IS/PC or JSA[IB] or ESA[IR] or CTB/RR )**

A Household / Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:-

- Household doesn't receive **CTB/RR** (**CTREB=2** and **RTREB=2**) or person receiving **CTB** not in that BU (**WHOSECTB \ 1**)
- First Benefit unit (**BENUNIT=1**) and receiving **HB** (**HBENEFIT=1**) or if non-conventional household (**HHSTAT=2**) and qualify for **HB** (**HBOOTHBU=1**) or if boarder/lodger with **HB** deductions (**CVPAY>0**) and qualify for **HB** (**HBOOTHBU=1**) and
- No adults in receipt of **IS/PC** or **JSA[IB]** or **ESA[IR]**

**3 If receives IS/PC or JSA[IB] or ESA[IR] only ( no HB or CTB/RR )**

A Household / Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:-

---

- Household doesn't receive **CTB/RR** (**CTREB=2** and **RTREB=2**) or person receiving **CTB** not in that BU (**WHOSECTB \ 1**) and
- First Benefit unit (**BENUNIT=1**) and not receiving **HB** (**HBENEFIT** ne 1) or if non conventional household (**HHSTAT=2**) and don't qualify for **HB** (**HBOOTHBU \ 1**) or boarder/lodger without **HB** deductions (**CVPAY<=0**) and
- Any adult within a Household / Benefit unit who receives **IS/PC** or **JSA[IB]** or **ESA[IR]**

#### 4 If receives both HB and CTB ( no IS/PC or JSA[IB] or ESA[IR] )

A Household / Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:-

- Household receives **CTB/RR** (**CTREB=1** or **RTREB=1**) and if first benefit unit (**BENUNIT=1**) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB \ 2**) or if in an additional benefit unit (**BENUNIT>1**) and person receiving **CTB** is in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB=1**). **RR** is attributed to **HRPID**.
- First Benefit unit (**BENUNIT=1**) and receiving **HB** (**HBENEFIT=1**) or if non conventional household (**HHSTAT=2**) and qualify for **HB** (**HBOOTHBU=1**) or if boarder/lodger with **HB** deductions (**CVPAY>0**) and qualify for **HB** (**HBOOTHBU=1**) and
- No adults in receipt of **IS/PC** or **JSA[IB]** or **ESA[IR]**

#### 5 If receives both HB and IS/PC or JSA[IB] or ESA[IR] ( no CTB/RR )

A Household / Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:-

- Household doesn't receive **CTB/RR** (**CTREB=2** and **RTREB=2**) or person receiving **CTB** not in that BU (**WHOSECTB \ 1**)
- First Benefit unit (**BENUNIT=1**) and receiving **HB** (**HBENEFIT=1**) or if non-conventional household (**HHSTAT=2**) and qualify for **HB** (**HBOOTHBU=1**) or

if boarder/lodger with **HB** deductions (**CVPAY>0**) and qualify for **HB** (**HBOOTHBU=1**) and

- Any adult within a Household / Benefit unit who receives **IS/PC** or **JSA[IB]** or **ESA[IR]**

## 6 If receives both **CTB/RR** and **IS/PC** or **JSA[IB]** or **ESA[IR]** ( no **HB** )

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:-

- Household receives **CTB** (**CTREB=1** or **RTREB=1**) and if first benefit unit (**BENUNIT=1**) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB \ 2**) or if in an additional benefit unit (**BENUNIT>1**) and person receiving **CTB** is in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB=1**)
- First Benefit unit (**BENUNIT=1**) and not receiving **HB** (**HBENEFIT ne 1**) or if non conventional household (**HHSTAT=2**) and don't qualify for **HB** (**HBOOTHBU \ 1**) or boarder/lodger without **HB** deductions (**CVPAY<=0**) and
- Any adult within a Household / Benefit unit who receives **IS/PC** or **JSA[IB]** OR **ESA[IR]** (**BEN3Q1, BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6 = 1**)

## 7 If receives **HB, CTB/RR** and **IS/PC** or **JSA[IB]** or **ESA[IR]**

A Household / Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if :-

- Household receives **CTB/RR** (**CTREB=1** or **RTREB=1**) and if first benefit unit (**BENUNIT=1**) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB \ 2**) or if in an additional benefit unit (**BENUNIT>1**) and person receiving **CTB** is in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB=1**)
- First Benefit unit (**BENUNIT=1**) and receiving **HB** (**HBENEFIT=1**) or if non-conventional household (**HHSTAT=2**) and qualify for **HB** (**HBOOTHBU=1**) or if boarder/lodger with **HB** deductions (**CVPAY>0**) and qualify for **HB** (**HBOOTHBU=1**) and
- Any adult within a Household / Benefit unit who receives **IS/PC** or **JSA[IB]** or **ESA[IR]**

**Summary**

**HBINDBU** creates **3** separate flags to check whether any adult within the Household / Benefit unit receives (1) **HB**, (2) **CTB/RR**, (3) **IS/PC** or **JSA[IB] OR ESA[IR]**. It uses benefit variables off the **ADULT** table and Housing Benefit questions from the **HOUSEHOL** and **RENTER** tables. **NB** - *Minimum Income Guarantee (MIG)* was replaced in October 2003 with *Pension Credit*

**Additional Notes**

- If the Householder / Benefit unit receives *Council Tax Benefit (CTB)*, this is shown by **CTREB=1**  
e.g. was any CTB allowed in connection with your last CT payment? (1=yes, 2=no)
- Income Support (**IS**) / Pension Credit (**PC**) or **JSA[IB] OR ESA[IR]** receipt is identified where any person in the benefit unit answers "yes" to **BEN3Q1**, **BEN3Q2**, **BEN3Q6** or **BEN3Q7** (and use of Var2 to identify IB and IR elements for JSA and ESA respectively)
- Receipt of Housing Benefit (**HB**) is identified from two separate questions depending on the type of Household
  - i has received HB in connection with last rent payment (**HBENEFIT=1**). There is no need to check the rebate question (**REBATE=1**) because this question is only asked when **HBENEFIT** is set to **1**
  - ii If shared household (**HHSTAT=2**) or boarders/lodgers paying rent (**CVPAY>0**) then use the whether qualify for HB routing (**HBOOTHBU=1**)
- For Northern Ireland - Rate Rebate (**RTREB**) s attributed to the Household Reference Person (HRPID)

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
SCG	Dec 97	Check for HB receipt
EP	Oct 98	Removal of DV_const call for V34
SB	March 00	Assign CTB to correct BU and not just HRP BU
ND	Feb 2003	Minor label change - IS to IS/PC Amended code to include RTREB for Northern Ireland
JS	March 04	BEN3Q6: In receipt of Pension Credit included wherever BEN3Q2 (in receipt IS/MIG) appears as they are effectively the same: BEN3Q2 will be dropped in 0405.
ST	Jun 2004	Pension Credit replaces MIG from October 2003
BGH	Dec 04	Include Pension Credit
RC	March 2006	Code amended to include indicator for receipt of JSA[IB]
JRS	March 2007	Tidied up the code a bit
JRS	July 2008	LOOKAT – RTDEDUC is asked after RTREB. It checks if rebate was deducted from last year payment. Presumably it was only intended that those who answered Yes to RTDEDUC should be treated as entitled to a rebate. Those who say No (or DKREF) are not asked RTREBAMT.
RNV	Nov 2009	Added ESA(IB) new benefit for FRS0809



***HBSUPRAN***

<b>Variable</b>	HBSUPRAN
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate the total amount of superannuation or pension contributions deducted from a person's earnings from all jobs, excluding any additional voluntary contributions (AVCs).
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Hbsupran.sas

Created : 10<sup>th</sup> September 1996  
 Minimum Value : N/A

Core User: FRS Gernal  
 Maximum Value : N/A

NB - will not include self-employed jobs separate base variables provided for these jobs

***Definition***

This variable is coded as

- HBSUPRAN The total amount of superannuation or pension contributions deducted from a person's earnings from all jobs.
- 1 Not applicable in this case - people who do not have superannuation deductions and those not working or self-employed
- 2 Unable to derive variable.

The amount of superannuation or pension contributions is derived from all jobs and where **OTHDED1** are coded **1** to show that an amount for a pension or superannuation is deducted. The variable **DEDUC1** will then hold the amount of superannuation/pension contribution. The variables **OTHDED1** and **DEDUC1** are created in the database to hold the answers to the multi response questions **OTHDED** (were there any other deductions from your wage/salary such as 1 = pension or superannuation, 3 = **Union fees** etc) and **DEDUC** which holds the amounts.

However, if the period code for the deduction is **90** or **95** or **97** (less than a week, lump-sum/one-off or other period), from the **PAYPD** variable, the record must be set to unable to derive as it has not been possible to convert the amount of benefit into a weekly amount during the database conversion process. Therefore, if **PAYPD = 90** or **95** or **97** **HBSUPRAN** is set to **-2**.

### *FRS Specification*

For each ADULT with record Job for all jobs

Code

Condition

**HBSUPRAN** If **PAYPD** equals **-1** or **1-10** or **13** or **26** or **52** and -

If **OTHDED1 = 1** and **DEDUC1** exists, get the amount of the superannuation or pension contribution deducted from variable **DEDUC1** else leave as skipped.

- 1 Not applicable in this case - where **OTHDED1 = 2** or **3** or **OTHDED1** does not exist or there are no job records
- 2 If variable cannot be defined because of missing data - where there is a job record but no values or if **PAYPD = 90** or **95** or **97**.

*Amendments:*

Who	When	WHAT
JS	21 Feb 96	To allow for skipped values when variables have been imputed
VE	23 May 96	No initial amendments needed for V32 update
SG	25 Jun 97	V33 updates - change in period codes
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
JC	9 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35

**HCBAND**

<b>Variable</b>	HCBAND
<b>Purpose</b>	For publication - categorical breakdown of weekly household costs
<b>Database Table</b>	HOUSEHOL
<b>Variable Type</b>	
<b>SAS Codes</b>	hcband.sas

Created : 16 February 2001      Core variable/user : FRS

Publication

Min. Value :1                      Max. Value: 7

**Summary**

Creates groups of people according to the rent they pay and reduces the chance of anyone being identifiable in the publication.

**Definition**

When GBHSCOST is less than 20 and NIHSCOST is less than 20 then HCBAND equals 1

When GBHSCOST is between 20 and 40 or NIHSCOST is between 20 40 then HCBAND equals 2

When GBHSCOST is between 40 and 60 or NIHSCOST is between 40 and 60 then HCBAND equals 3

When GBHSCOST is between 60 and 80 or NIHSCOST is between 60 and 80 then HCBAND equals 4

When GBHSCOST is between 80 and 100 or NIHSCOST is between 80 and 100 then HCBAND equals 5

When GBHSCOST is between 100 and 150 or NIHSCOST is between 100 and 150 then HCBAND equals 6

When GBHSCOST greater than 150 or NIHSCOST greater than 150 then HCBAND = 7

Otherwise HCBAND = .D

**Methodology**

Apparent from definition.

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
EP	8 May 2003	Northern Ireland data included in HCBAND
Sam	30/07/08	Created spec file.

**HDAGE**

<b>Variable</b>	HDAGE
<b>Purpose:</b>	To create a variable for use in hot-decking which shows the age range in which a respondent falls
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Integer
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	hdage.sas

Created : 22<sup>nd</sup> August 1996  
Minimum Value:1

Core User: FRS Hotdecking  
Maximum Value : 6

**Summary**

Shows the age range in which a respondent falls

**Definition**

This variable is coded as

- 1 Age 16 to 24
- 2 Age 25 to 34
- 3 Age 35 to 44
- 4 Age 45 to 54
- 5 Age 55 to 64
- 6 Age 65 and over
- .D Unable to derive due to missing values

HDAGE is derived from the AGE variable in the ADULT table. It shows the age range in which a respondent falls, and is used to specify classes for hotdecking.

However should the age not have been recorded or for some reason the age is less than 16 then hdage=.D

**Note**

There should be no missing values for AGE

**Methodology**

Immediate from SAS code

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
TB	13 Oct 1998	add check for age < 16
EP	22 Oct 1998	removal of DV_const call for V34
SB	24 Jan 2000	Updated code for V36
SC	30/07/08	Minor formatting. Methodology. Summary. Past amendments.

**HDAGECH**

<b>Variable</b>	HDAGECH
<b>Purpose:</b>	To create a variable for use in hot-decking which shows the age range in which a respondent falls
<b>Database Table:</b>	Child
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Integer
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	hdagech.sas

Created: 22 August 1996

Min Value: -2

Max Value: 4

**Summary**

It shows the age range, in which a child respondent falls, and is used to specify classes for hot-decking.

**Definition**

This variable is coded as

- 1 Age 0 to 4
- 2 Age 5 to 9
- 3 Age 10 to 14
- 4 Age 15 and over
- 2 Unable to derive due to missing values

HDAGE is derived from the AGE variable in the CHILD table. It shows the age range, in which a respondent falls, and is used to specify classes for hot-decking.

**Methodology:**

Assigns ages in definition above. Also if age in **.,A,B,C** then hdagech equals **.D** otherwise hdagech = INPUT(PUT(age,hdagech.),**3.**)

**Note:**

There should be no missing values for AGE.



**Amendments:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
EP	16/10/98	Removal of DV_const call for V34
SC	29/10/08	Minor formatting changes. Methodology. Adding previous amendments.

***HDBEN***

<b>Variable</b>	HDBEN
<b>Purpose:</b>	To create a variable for use in hot-decking which shows whether any income related benefits are received by an individual
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	hdbena.sas

Created: 22<sup>nd</sup> August 1996  
 Minimum Value: N/A

Core User : FRS (hot-decking)  
 Maximum Value : N/A

***Definition***

- 1 Income related benefits received by individual.
- 2 No income related benefits received by individual.
- .A Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)
- .D Unable to derive due to missing values

***Summary***

**HDBEN** uses the amount of means-tested (*Income related*) benefit variable (**INIRBEN**) to creates a categorical variable **HDBEN** to show if a person gets any means tested benefits.

The household and benefit unit level variables check for any occurrences at an adult level and sum these to give a benefit unit and household level variable.

**Initially set HDBEN to 2 (not receiving a means tested benefit)**

Set adult to receiving an income related benefit if:

- Amount variable for income related variable is greater then zero (**INIRBEN > 0**) then set **HDBEN** to 1

**NOTES:**

- See **INNIRBEN** spec for benefit definitions

**Amendments:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
GB	17.11.00	BU and HH variables not created in version 36 (not needed)
BH	Sept 03	Change lump sum adjustment from 6 months to 12 months for social fund payments following a change in the questionnaire.
SEE	Nov 03	Undo change made to INIRBEN and INOTHBEN in 2000-01 to removed benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) and instead include within benefit income and weeklyise the lump sums. This amendment is in line with HBAI treatment

***HDBENA***

<b>Variable</b>	HDBENA
<b>Purpose:</b>	To create a variable for use in hot-decking which shows whether any income related benefits are received by an individual
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	hdbena.sas

Created: 22<sup>nd</sup> August 1996  
 Minimum Value: N/A

Core User : FRS (hot-decking)  
 Maximum Value : N/A

***Definition***

- 1 Income related benefits received by individual.
- 2 No income related benefits received by individual.
- . A Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)
- . D Unable to derive due to missing values

***Summary***

**HDBENA** uses the amount of means-tested (*Income related*) benefit variable (**INIRBEN**) to create a categorical variable **HDBENA** to show if a person gets any means tested benefits.

The household and benefit unit level variables check for any occurrences at an adult level and sum these to give a benefit unit and household level variable.

**Initially set HDBENA to 2 (not receiving a means tested benefit)**

Set adult to receiving an income related benefit if:

- Amount variable for income related variable is greater then zero (**INIRBEN > 0**) then set **HDBENA** to 1

**NOTES:**

- See **INNIRBEN** spec for benefit definitions

**Amendments:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
GB	17 Nov 00	BU and HH variables not created in version 36 (not needed)
ND	6 March 01	Removed references from INIRBEN to bene_fit 11 (Disabled Persons Tax Credit) 18 (Working Families Tax Credit) and 41 ((Working Families Tax Credit) Lump Sum).
ND	23 March 01	Created new DV, INTXCRED, that gives the total of the tax credits (BENS 11, 18, 41 and 50), received either as a bene_fit or through wages.
ND	8 June 01	Change made to INIRBEN for the new bens 51 and 52 – child maintenance bonus LP run-on Change made to remove “divide by 4” from HB/CTB extended payments. From April 2000, HB/CTB extended payments collected with a period code.
BH	Sept 03	Change lump sum adjustment from 6 months to 12 months for social fund payments following a change in the questionnaire.
SEE	Nov 03	Undo change made to INIRBEN and INOTHBEN in 2000-01 to removed benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) and instead include within benefit income and weeklyise the lump sums. This amendment is in line with HBAI treatment
ND	10 Aug 01	Change made to INIRBEN and removed bene_fit types 26 and 51 (Back to work bonus and child maintenance bonus) because these are paid as lump sums (benpd=95) and therefore not to be included in the DVs.
SEE/ ND	20 Dec 01	Created new DV, BNTXCRED, that gives the total of the tax credits (NENS 11, 18, 41 and 50) paid as bene_fit (and not through the wages).
ND	18 Feb 02	Replaced HOH with HRPID (household reference person identity)
ND	3 April 02	Changed the divisor for number of weeks in a year from 52 to 365/7 and from 26 to (365/(7*2))
ND	16 Sept 02	BNTXCRED code corrected to pick up bene_fit types (11,18,40,51) paid as a bene_fit (var_1= 2,3,4,5,.B,.C) (was previously coded incorrectly and picking up those paid in the wages/pay packet (var_1=1)).
ND	5 Feb 03	Label change from DSS to DWP. For Northern Ireland, an extended payment can include rent and/or rates rebate.
ND	18 Feb 03	Amended code to include RTREB RTDEDUC for Northern Ireland

IH	8 March 04	Change made to BNTXCRED and INTXCRED to include bene_fit types 90 and 91 (Working tax credit and Child tax credit) and bene_fit types 92, 93.
ST	11 June 04	Bene_fit type 4 (Pension credit) included in INIRBEN
SEE	23 June 04	Include a clause based on WTCLUM2=1 (paid through employer) to not include in BNTXCRED. Retain Var_1 clause on BNTXCRED for WFTC and DPTC
ST	16 Dec 04	For the 2004-05 dataset reverted to 365 days per year
BGH	April 2005	Updated to remove references to WFTC/DPTC: bene_fit types (11,18,40,51) the old tax credit regime Include bene_fit=47 return to work credit in INIRBEN (income related bene_fit)
BGH	Aug 2005	Added in temp datastep count to calculate additional individuals who may be entitled to ctreb – This follows on from an edit made by JRS on INDISBEN
JRS	March 2007	Have tightened the code somewhat. Made a correction to earlier years where INIRBEN was incorrectly being used as a running total but was replacing itself for every new record. Resulted in twenty incorrect records for 0506.
JRS	April 2007	This code used to use a format called incomrel, which pulled in flags from the metadata to indentify which bene_fits were means tested.
JRS	April 2007	Benefit=26, 27 have been dropped, removed from code.
JRS	Sept 2007	Benefit=51 payments are not always BENPD=95. This code used to treat it as if it was always a six month payment (BENPD=95). Long and short is to use amount if not 95 but treat as a six month payment if it is 95.
JRS	Aug 2008	BENEFIT=48: Work related activity premium, added as an income related Bene_fit (INIRBEN).
RNV	12 May 09	As a result of drop of WTCLUM2 and renaming WTCLUM3 to WTCLUM2, BNTXCRED is effectively the same as INTXCRED, hence BNTXCRED has been dropped for 0809 and replaced with INTXCRED.
RNV	15 June 09	Updated for ESA BENEFIT=16

**HDHHINC**

<b>Variable</b>	HDINDINC, HDBUINC, HDHHINC
<b>Purpose:</b>	To create a hot deck income DV on a Household level
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult, Benunit, Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	hdindinc.sas hdbuinc.sas. hdhhinc.sas

Created: 3<sup>rd</sup> February 2000  
Minimum Value: 1

Core User: FRS Hot-decking  
Maximum Value: 13

**Definition**

- 1 less than zero
- 2 zero to less than 50
- 3 50 to less than 100
- 4 100 to less than 150
- 5 150 to less than 200
- 6 200 to less than 250
- 7 250 to less than 350
- 8 350 to less than 450
- 9 450 to less than 600
- 10 600 to less than 800
- 11 800 to less than 1000
- 12 1000 to less than 2000
- 13 2000+

- .A Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)
- .D Unable to derive due to missing values

**Summary**

**HDINDINC** uses the *individual gross income variable (INDINC)* to ascribe the above bands (SAS below ).

The household and benefit unit level variables use **HHINC** and **BUINC** in the same way with the same band values. is not needed in 2000/01

**Methodology:**

If weekly income is between these values	Then assign this value
Anything less than 0	1
From 0 to less than 50	2
From 50 to less than 100	3
From 100 to less than 150	4
From 150 to less than 200	5
From 200 to less than 250	6
From 250 to less than 350	7
From 350 to less than 450	8
From 450 to less than 600	9
From 600 to less than 800	10
From 800 to less than 1000	11
From 1000 to less than 2000	12
From 2000	13



***Amendments:***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
SC	29/07/08	Spec created.

**HDINDINC**

<b>Variable</b>	HDINDINC, HDBUINC, HDHHINC
<b>Purpose:</b>	To create banded income variable for use in hot-deck imputation
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult, Benunit, Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	hdindinc.sas hdbuinc.sas. hdhhinc.sas

Created: 3<sup>rd</sup> February 2000  
Minimum Value: 1

Core User: FRS Hot-decking  
Maximum Value: 13

**Definition**

- 1 less than zero
- 2 zero to less than 50
- 3 50 to less than 100
- 4 100 to less than 150
- 5 150 to less than 200
- 6 200 to less than 250
- 7 250 to less than 350
- 8 350 to less than 450
- 9 450 to less than 600
- 10 600 to less than 800
- 11 800 to less than 1000
- 12 1000 to less than 2000
- 13 2000+
- .A Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)
- .D Unable to derive due to missing values

**Summary**

**HDINDINC** uses the *individual gross income variable (INDINC)* to ascribe the above bands (SAS below ).

The household and benefit unit level variables use **HHINC** and **BUINC** in the same way with the same band values. is not needed in 2000/01

**Methodology:**

If weekly income is between these values	Then assign this value
Anything less than 0	1
From 0 to less than 50	2
From 50 to less than 100	3
From 100 to less than 150	4
From 150 to less than 200	5
From 200 to less than 250	6
From 250 to less than 350	7
From 350 to less than 450	8
From 450 to less than 600	9
From 600 to less than 800	10
From 800 to less than 1000	11
From 1000 to less than 2000	12
From 2000	13

***Amendments:***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
		HDBUINC is not needed in 2000/01.
JRS	May 2007	Put a keep statement in so it is not reading the whole HOUSEHOL table.
SC	29/07/08	Minor formatting. Methodology.

***HDPAY, HDGRWAG, HDUNETT, HDUGROSS, HDQHRS***

<b>Variable</b>	HDPAY, HDGRWAG, HDUNETT, HDUGROSS, HDQHRS
<b>Purpose:</b>	To create variables for use in hotdecking which shows the range in which PAYAMT falls
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	Hdqhrs.sas

Created : 22 August 1996  
 Minimum Value: 1

Core User: FRS Hotdecking  
 Maximum Value : 15

***Definition***

**HDPAY** is coded as

- 1 PAYAMT 0 to 49.99
  - 2 PAYAMT 50 to 99.99
  - 3 PAYAMT 100 to 149.99
  - 4 PAYAMT 150 to 199.99
  - 5 PAYAMT 200 to 249.99
  - 6 PAYAMT 250 to 299.99
  - 7 PAYAMT 300 to 349.99
  - 8 PAYAMT 350 to 399.99
  - 9 PAYAMT 400 to 499.99
  - 10 PAYAMT 500 to 599.99
  - 11 PAYAMT 600 to 699.99
  - 12 PAYAMT 700 to 799.99
  - 13 PAYAMT 800 to 899.99
  - 14 PAYAMT 900 to 999.99
  - 15 PAYAMT 1000 and over
- .A Not applicable to this case
  - .D Unable to derive due to missing values

**HDGRWAG** is derived from the **GRWAGE** variable in the **JOB** table. It shows the gross wage band.

**HDUNETT** is derived from the **UNETT** variable in the **JOB** table. It shows the net pay band.

**HDUGROSS** is derived from the **UGROSS** variable in the **JOB** table. It shows the gross pay band.

**HDQHRS** is derived from the hours worked **QHRS** variables in the **JOB** table. It shows the weekly hours worked band. Coded as:

- |   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1 | hours worked to < 16    |
| 2 | hours worked 16 to < 30 |
| 3 | hours worked 30 to < 40 |
| 4 | hours worked 40 to < 50 |
| 5 | hours worked 50 to < 60 |
| 6 | hours worked >= 60      |

### **Summary**

**HDPAY** is derived from the **PAYAMT** variable in the **JOB table**. It shows the range in which take-home pay falls, and is used to specify classes for hotdecking.

### **Note**

HDGRWAG, HDPAY, HDUGROSS, HDUNETT are not needed for hotdecks for vers 37

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
SG	13.10.97	If missing values then set unable to derive.
EP	12.8.98	Addition of HDGRWAG, HDQHRS, HDQHRSSE, HDUGROSS, HDUNETT
EP	16 October 1998	removal of DV_const call for V34
SG	4.1.99	Changes in hours worked variables
EP	9.4.99	Remove HDQHRSSE as no longer separate questions for hours worked as self-employed
SB	31.8.99	Security completed, no other changes required for V35
GWB	23 Nov 2000	HDGRWAG,HDUNETT,HDUGROSS,HDPAY no longer needed for Hot Decks & deleted from code.
JS	14 April 2005	Tidied code up slightly, no other changes
SC	30/07/08	Minor formatting. .A and .D updates. Making more clear what is contained is this spec!

**HDTAX**

<b>Variable</b>	HDTAX
<b>Database Table</b>	Househol
<b>Variable Type</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code</b>	hdtax.sas
<b>Created</b>	14 April 2004

**Definition**

HDTAX Hot-deck DV: Council Tax/NI Rateable Value Bands

**Methodology**

Uses the distribution of CTBAND for households sampled in Great Britain to derive an equivalent band for households sampled in Northern Ireland, utilising the Net Rateable Value Of Property variable NINRV.

**Notes**

DV used for Hot-decking purposes only.

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
JRS	April 2007	CTBAND can be 9 in Wales now. Amended to treat these as 8. If adopted for rest of GB (or even just England as well) then will need to be looked at again. Also the old CTBAND=9 (Household valued separately) is now CTBAND=10.



**HEARTVAL (ADULT, CHILD), HEARTBU (BENUNIT)**

<b>Variable</b>	HeartVal, HeartBu
<b>Purpose</b>	Record value for total Healthy Start voucher amount
<b>Database Table</b>	Adult, Child, Benunit
<b>Variable Type</b>	Continuous
<b>SAS Code</b>	HeartAd, HeartCh, HeartBu
<b>Created</b>	10/11/2009

**Definition**

Adult : HEARTVAL, Adult value of Healthy Start Voucher(s)

Child : HEARTVAL, Child value of Healthy Start Voucher(s)

Benunit : HEARTBU, BU value of Healthy Start Vouchers

**Methodology**

Healthy Start (HS) vouchers replaced welfare milk in November 2006. Vouchers can be used to buy the following:

- milk (fresh cows milk only)
- fresh vegetables, including salads
- fresh fruit, but not fruit juices or smoothies; or
- infant formula milk (based on cow's milk only)

Qualifying pregnant women and children over one and under four years old get one voucher every week, while children under a year old receive two vouchers a week.

The FRS currently ask about free welfare milk rather than receipt of Healthy Start vouchers. We have therefore assumed:

- children over one and under four years old reporting Free Welfare Milk get one voucher every week,
- while children under a year old reporting Free Welfare Milk receive two vouchers a week,
- for children over four reporting Free Welfare Milk one voucher is assigned to the head of the benefit unit from which that child is in.
- adults reporting Free Welfare Milk receive one voucher a week,

HEARTVAL, on the Adult table, records the total value of Healthy Start voucher for that adult, from the above this can be no more than the value of one voucher.

HEARTVAL, on the Child table, records the total value of Healthy Start Voucher(s) for that child, from the above this can be either the value of one voucher or two vouchers or zero.

HEARTBU, on the Benunit table, records the total value of Healthy Start Vouchers for that Benefit Unit, this can be any multiple of the value of one voucher.

### ***Notes***

The total value of Health Start Vouchers for the benefit unit is added to the head of the benefit units remaining income, INRINC.

### ***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>

***HHAGEGRP, HHAGEGR2, HHETHGRP, HHETHGR2, BUAGEGRP,  
BUAGEGR2, BUETHGRP, BUETHGR2***

<b>Variable</b>	HHAGEGRP, HHAGEGR2, HHETHGRP, HHETHGR2, BUAGEGRP, BUAGEGR2, BUETHGRP, BUETHGR2
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the Age/Ethnicity of the Head of the Benefit unit and household reference person for use in the FRS publication
<b>Database Table:</b>	Benunit, Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	budemo.sas hhdemo.sas

Created: 10 October 1996  
Minimum Value: 1

Core User : FRS Publication  
Maximum Value : 15

***Definition***

Head of benefit unit/Household reference person:

**BU/HHAGEGRP**

- 1** Age 16 – 19
- 2** Age 20 – 24
- 3** Age 25 – 29
- 4** Age 30 – 34
- 5** Age 35 – 39
- 6** Age 40 – 44
- 7** Age 45 – 49
- 8** Age 50 – 54
- 9** Age 55 – 59
- 10** Age 60 – 64
- 11** Age 65 – 69
- 12** Age 70 – 74
- 13** Age 75 – 79
- 14** Age 80 – 84
- 15** Age 85 or over

**BU/HHAGEGR2**

- 1** Age 16 – 24
- 2** Age 25 – 34
- 3** Age 35 – 44
- 4** Age 45 – 54
- 5** Age 55 – 59
- 6** Age 60 – 64
- 7** Age 65 – 74
- 8** Age 75 – 84
- 9** Age 85 or over

**BU/HHETHGRP**

**BU/HHETHGR2**

1	White: <i>Great Britain</i> - White British, Other White background <i>Northern Ireland</i> - White, Irish Traveller, Other White background	1	White: <i>Great Britain</i> - White British, Other White background <i>Northern Ireland</i> - White, Irish Traveller, Other White background
2	Mixed: White and Black Caribbean, White and Black African, White and Asian, Other Mixed background	2	Mixed: White and Black Caribbean, White and Black African, White and Asian Other Mixed background
3	Asian or Asian British: Indian Pakistani, Bangladeshi, Other Asian background	3	Indian
4	Black or Black British: Black Caribbean, Black African, Other Black background	4	Pakistani and Bangladeshi
5	Chinese or Other Ethnic group: Chinese, Other Ethnic group	5	Black or Black British: Black Caribbean, Black African, Other Black background
		6	Other Ethnic Groups (inc Chinese and Other Asian): Other Ethnic group, Chinese, Other Asian background
.A	Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)	.A	Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)
.D	Unable to derive due to missing values	.D	Unable to derive due to missing values

### *Summary*

All three variables take the head of benefit unit (**UPERSON = 1**) and then put this individual into the relevant band using the **AGE** and **ETHGRP** variables from the *ADULT* table.

Initially set **HHAGEGRP**, **HHAGEGR2**, **HHETHGRP**, **HHETHGR2**, **BUAGEGRP**, **BUAGEGR2**, **BUETHGRP** and **BUETHGR2** to 0

*HHAGEGRP*, *HHAGEGR2*, *BUAGEGRP* and *BUAGEGR2* use only the **AGE** variable to put the benefit unit/household into a band:

- Select the head of benefit unit (**UPERSON = 1**) or household reference person (**HRPID = 1**) and
- E.g. If head of benefit unit age greater than 15 (**AGE >= 16**) and less than 20 (**AGE < 20**) then set **BUAGEGRP/HHAGEGRP** to 1

*HHETHGRP* and *BUETHGRP* use the *ETHGRP* and *NIETHGRP* variable to put the benefit unit into a band:

- Select the head of benefit unit (**UPERSON = 1**) or household reference person (**HRPID = 1**) and

#### **1 White**

Ethnic group is **White**: *Great Britain*- White British or Other White background. *Northern Ireland*- White, Irish Traveller or Other White background

(**ETHGRP = 1,2 or NIETHGRP = 1,2,3**)

#### **2 Mixed**

Ethnic group **Mixed**: White and Black Caribbean or White and Black African or White and Asian or Other Mixed background

(**ETHGRP = 3,4,5,6 or NIETHGRP = 4,5,6,7**)

#### **3 Asian or Asian British**

Ethnic group **Asian or Asian British**: Indian or Pakistani or Bangladeshi or Other Asian background

(**ETHGRP = 7,8,9,10 or NIETHGRP = 8,9,10,11**)

#### **4 Black or Black British**

Ethnic group **Black or Black British**: Black Caribbean or Black African or Other Black background

(**ETHGRP = 11,12,13 or NIETHGRP = 12,13,14**)

#### **5 Chinese or Other Ethnic group**

Ethnic group **Chinese or Other Ethnic group**: Chinese or Other Ethnic group

(**ETHGRP = 14,15 or NIETHGRP = 15,16**)

*HHETHGR2* and *BUETHGR2* use the *ETHGRP* and *NIETHGRP* variable to put the benefit unit into a band:

---

- Select the head of benefit unit (**UPERSON = 1**) or household reference person (**HRPID = 1**) and

**1 White**

Ethnic group is **White**: *Great Britain*- White British or Other White background. *Northern Ireland*- White, Irish Traveller or Other White background  
(**ETHGRP = 1,2 or NIETHGRP = 1,2,3**)

**2 Mixed**

Ethnic group **Mixed**: White and Black Caribbean or White and Black African or White and Asian or Other Mixed background  
(**ETHGRP = 3,4,5,6 or NIETHGRP = 4,5,6,7**)

**3 Indian**

Ethnic group **Indian**  
(**ETHGRP = 7 or NIETHGRP = 8**)

**4 Pakistani and Bangladeshi**

Ethnic group **Pakistani and Bangladeshi**  
(**ETHGRP = 8,9 or NIETHGRP = 9,10**)

**5 Black or Black British**

Ethnic group **Black or Black British**: Black Caribbean, Black African, Other Black background  
(**ETHGRP = 11,12,13 or NIETHGRP = 12,13,14**)

**6 Other Ethnic Groups (inc Chinese and Other Asian)**

Ethnic group **Other Ethnic Groups (inc Chinese and Other Asian)**: Other Ethnic group, Chinese, Other Asian background  
(**ETHGRP = 10,14,15 or NIETHGRP = 11,15,16**)

**NOTES:** *HHETHGRP, HHETHGR2, BUETHGRP, BUETHGR2, HHAGEGR2 and BUAGEGR2 use the harmonised definitions of ethnic group and age*

**Amendments:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
EP	May 99	Change head of benefit reference from the first adult in a benefit unit to UPERSON = 1
ND	May 02	Replaced HOH by HRPID
ND	July 02	Code amended to take account of expanded Ethnic group categories in FRS 2001/02 and new category, <b>MIXED</b> , introduced for the DV BUETHGRP/HHETHGRP.
ND	Feb 02	BUETHGRP/HHETHGRP code amended to bring the Ethnic groups in line with the Harmonised approach.(Categories reduced from 6 to 5)
BGH	Dec04	BUETHGR2/HHETHGR2 code amended to disaggregate the 'Asian or Asian Other' category further following revised Harmonisation guidance.(Categories increased from 5 to 6)  Updated specification to include Northern Ireland categories

***BUAGEGRP, BUAGEGR2, HHAGEGRP, HHAGEGR2***

<b>Variable</b>	<i>BUAGEGRP, BUAGEGR2, HHAGEGRP, HHAGEGR2</i>
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the Age of the Head of the Benefit unit and Household reference person - for use in the FRS publication
<b>Database Table:</b>	<i>BENUNIT, HOUSEHOL</i>
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	budemo.sas hhdemo.sas

Created : 10 October 96 Core User : FRS  
 Publication  
 Min.Value : 1 Max. Value : 15  
 Amended : 13 February 06 By : Robert  
 Chung

***Definition***

To group the Age of the Head of Benefit Unit and/or Household Reference Person :-

**BU / HHAGEGRP**

- 1** Age 16 – 19
- 2** Age 20 – 24
- 3** Age 25 – 29
- 4** Age 30 – 34
- 5** Age 35 – 39
- 6** Age 40 – 44
- 7** Age 45 – 49
- 8** Age 50 – 54
- 9** Age 55 – 59
- 10** Age 60 – 64
- 11** Age 65 – 69
- 12** Age 70 – 74
- 13** Age 75 – 79
- 14** Age 80 – 84
- 15** Age 85 or over

**.D** Unable to derive due to missing values

**BU / HHAGEGR2**

- 1** Age 16 – 24
- 2** Age 25 – 34
- 3** Age 35 – 44
- 4** Age 45 – 54
- 5** Age 55 – 59
- 6** Age 60 – 64
- 7** Age 65 – 74
- 8** Age 75 – 84
- 9** Age 85 or over

**.D** Unable to derive due to missing values



**Summary**

To create two new variables within the BENUNIT and HOUSEHOL tables - to group adult respondents by age.

**Code/s Condition – BUDEMO ( Age of Head of BENUNIT )**

Data newfrs.benunit (compress=yes keep=sernum benunit buagegrp buagegr2);

Length buagegrp buagegr2 3;

Retain buagegrp buagegr2;

Merge frs.benunit

Frs.adult (Keep=sernum benunit person age uperson);

By sernum benunit;

If uperson = 0 then do;

buagegrp = 0;

buagegr2 = 0;

End;

If age IN (16,17,18,19) Then buagegrp = 1;

ELSE IF age >= 20 and age <= 24 THEN buagegrp = 2;

ELSE IF age >= 25 and age <= 29 THEN buagegrp = 3;

ELSE IF age >= 30 and age <= 34 THEN buagegrp = 4;

ELSE IF age >= 35 and age <= 39 THEN buagegrp = 5;

ELSE IF age >= 40 and age <= 44 THEN buagegrp = 6;

ELSE IF age >= 45 and age <= 49 THEN buagegrp = 7;

ELSE IF age >= 50 and age <= 54 THEN buagegrp = 8;

ELSE IF age >= 55 and age <= 59 THEN buagegrp = 9;

ELSE IF age >= 60 and age <= 64 THEN buagegrp = 10;

ELSE IF age >= 65 and age <= 69 THEN buagegrp = 11;

ELSE IF age >= 70 and age <= 74 THEN buagegrp = 12;

ELSE IF age >= 75 and age <= 79 THEN buagegrp = 13;

ELSE IF age >= 80 and age <= 84 THEN buagegrp = 14;

ELSE IF age >= 85 then buagegrp = 15;

ELSE BUAGEGRP = .D;

SELECT;

when (BUAGEGRP in (1,2)) BUAGEGR2 = 1;

when (BUAGEGRP in (3,4)) BUAGEGR2 = 2;

when (BUAGEGRP in (5,6)) BUAGEGR2 = 3;

when (BUAGEGRP in (7,8)) BUAGEGR2 = 4;

when (BUAGEGRP in (9)) BUAGEGR2 = 5;

when (BUAGEGRP in (10)) BUAGEGR2 = 6;

when (BUAGEGRP in (11,12)) BUAGEGR2 = 7;

when (BUAGEGRP in (13,14)) BUAGEGR2 = 8;

```
        when (BUAGEGRP in (15))      BUAGEGR2 = 9;
        otherwise BUAGEGR2 = .D;
End;
        If uperson = 1 THEN OUTPUT;
```

**Code/s**                      **Condition – HHDEMO ( Age of Head of HOUSEHOL )**

```
data newfrs.househol (keep=sernum hhagegrp hhagegr2);
merge
frs.benunit (keep=sernum benunit buagegrp buagegr2 where=(benunit=1)
              rename=(buagegrp=hhagegrp buagegr2=hhagegr2) in=b)
frs.househol (keep=sernum in=a);
by sernum;
if not a or not b then
    do;
        hhagegrp=.D;
/* Shouldn't happen but in case of a HOUSEHOL record */
        hhagegr2=.D;
/* without a corresponding BENUNIT record or vice versa. */
    end;
run;
```

**Amendments**

Who	When	WHAT
EP	March 99	Harmonisation of Age bands and also create BUAGEGR2
EP	May 99	Change head of benefit reference from the first adult in a benefit unit to UPERSON = 1
ND	May 02	HOH replaced by HRPID
ND	July 02	Code amended to take account of expanded Ethnic group categories in FRS 2001/02 and new category, <b>MIXED</b> , introduced for the DV BUETHGRP / HHETHGRP.
ND	Feb 03	BUETHGRP / HHETHGRP code amended to bring the Ethnic groups in line with the Harmonised approach.(Categories reduced from 6 to 5)
ND	April 03	NIETHGRP var incorporated in the code
BGH	Dec04	BUETHGR2 / HHETHGR2 code amended to disaggregate the 'Asian or Asian Other' category further, following revised Harmonisation guidance. Categories were increased from 5 to 6 and specification updated to include Northern Ireland categories.
RC	13/02/06	Codes rewritten and tidied up - BUETHGR2 & HHETHGR2 have been removed, as they are now standalone DV's created by ETHGR2. HHDEMO is created by using BUDEMO.
JRS	31 Jan 07	Corrected code as was attempting to merge ADULT and BENUNIT tables on SERNUM only. As this was to identify the HOH I merely dropped the ADULT table reference and used BENUNIT=1 to identify the HOH's ben_efit unit.
SC	31/07/08	Previous amendments. Methodology.

**HHCOMP HHCOMPS**

<b>Variable</b>	HHCOMP HHCOMPS
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate household composition for use in the FRS publication
<b>Database Table</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	Hhcomp.sas Hhcomps.sas

Created : 5<sup>th</sup> May 1998  
Minimum Value: 1

Core User: FRS Publication  
Maximum Value : 17

**Definition****HHCOMPS (HHCOMP)**

- 1 (1) One male adult, no children over pension age
- 2 (1) One female adult, no children over pension age
- 3 (2) One male adult, no children, under pension age
- 4 (2) One female adult, no children, under pension age
- 5 (3) Two adults, no children, both over pension age
- 6 (4) Two adults, no children, one over pension age
- 7 (5) Two adults, no children, both under pension age
- 8 (6) Three or more adults, no children
- 9 (7) One adult, one child
- 10 (8) One adult, two children
- 11 (9) One adult, three or more children
- 12 (10) Two adults, one child
- 13 (11) Two adults, two children
- 14 (12) Two adults, three or more children
- 15 (13) Three or more adults, one child
- 16 (14) Three or more adults, two children
- 17 (15) Three or more adults, three or more children
  
- .A not applicable
- .D unable to derive due to missing values

## ***Methodology***

**HHCOMP** and **HHCOMPS** use the number of adults (**ADULTH**) and dependent children (**DEPCHLDH**) in a household plus the age and sex variables from the adult table to determine pensioner households. The **HHCOMPS** variable splits single adults with no children by sex.

### **1 (1) One male adult, no children over pension age**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (**ADULTH = 1**) and
- They are a male over state pension age (**SEX = 1** and **AGE >= 65**) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (**DEPCHLDH = 0**)

### **2 (1) One female adult, no children over pension age**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (**ADULTH = 1**) and
- They are a female over state pension age (**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (**DEPCHLDH = 0**)

### **3 (2) One male adult, no children, under pension age**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (**ADULTH = 1**) and
- They are a male under state pension age (**SEX = 1** and **AGE < 65**) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (**DEPCHLDH = 0**)

### **4 (2) One female adult, no children, under pension age**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (**ADULTH = 1**) and
- They are a female under state pension age (**SEX = 2** and **AGE < 60**) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (**DEPCHLDH = 0**)

### **5 (3) Two adults, no children, both over pension age**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (**ADULTH = 2**) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (**DEPCHLDH = 0**) and
- Both adults are over state pension age ((**AGE1 >= 65** and **SEX1 = 1**) or (**AGE1 >= 60** and **SEX1 = 2**)) and ((**AGE2 >= 65** and **SEX2 = 1**) or (**AGE2 >= 60** and **SEX2 = 2**))

**6 (4) Two adults, no children, one over pension age**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (**ADULTH = 2**) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (**DEPCHLDH = 0**) and
- One adult are over state pension age and one adult under state pension age  $\{[(\text{AGE1} \geq 65 \text{ and } \text{SEX1} = 1) \text{ or } (\text{AGE1} \geq 60 \text{ and } \text{SEX1} = 2)] \text{ and } [(\text{AGE2} < 65 \text{ and } \text{SEX2} = 1) \text{ or } (\text{AGE2} < 60 \text{ and } \text{SEX2} = 2)]\}$  or  $\{[(\text{AGE1} < 65 \text{ and } \text{SEX1} = 1) \text{ or } (\text{AGE1} < 60 \text{ and } \text{SEX1} = 2)] \text{ and } [(\text{AGE2} \geq 65 \text{ and } \text{SEX2} = 1) \text{ or } (\text{AGE2} \geq 60 \text{ and } \text{SEX2} = 2)]\}$

**7 (5) Two adults, no children, both under pension age**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (**ADULTH = 2**) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (**DEPCHLDH = 0**) and
- Both adults are under state pension age  $((\text{AGE1} < 65 \text{ and } \text{SEX1} = 1) \text{ or } (\text{AGE1} < 60 \text{ and } \text{SEX1} = 2)) \text{ and } ((\text{AGE2} < 65 \text{ and } \text{SEX2} = 1) \text{ or } (\text{AGE2} < 60 \text{ and } \text{SEX2} = 2))$

**8 (6) Three or more adults, no children**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Three or more adults in the household (**ADULTH  $\geq 3$** ) and
- There are no dependent children (**DEPCHLDH = 0**)

**9 (7) One adult, one child**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (**ADULTH = 1**) and
- One dependent child in household (**DEPCHLDH = 1**)

**10 (8) One adult, two children**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (**ADULTH = 1**) and
- Two dependent children in household (**DEPCHLDH = 2**)

**11 (9) One adult, three or more children**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (**ADULTH = 1**) and
- Three or more dependent children in household (**DEPCHLDH  $\geq 3$** )

**12 (10) Two adults, one child**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (**ADULTH = 2**) and

- One dependent child in household (**DEPCHLDH = 1**)

**13 (11) Two adults, two children**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (**ADULTH = 2**) and
- Two dependent children in household (**DEPCHLDH = 2**)

**14 (12) Two adults, three or more children**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (**ADULTH = 2**) and
- Three or more dependent children in household (**DEPCHLDH >= 3**)

**15 (13) Three or more adults, one child**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Three or more adults in the household (**ADULTH >= 3**) and
- One dependent child in household (**DEPCHLDH = 1**)

**16 (14) Three or more adults, two children**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Three or more adults in the household (**ADULTH >= 3**) and
- Two dependent children in household (**DEPCHLDH = 2**)

**17 (15) Three or more adults, three or more children**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Three or more adults in the household (**ADULTH >= 3**) and
- Two dependent children in household (**DEPCHLDH >= 3**)

**Note**

- **AGE1/2** and **SEX1/2** relates to the age and sex of the first and second (last) adult in the household
- Using state retirement age is consistent with **FAMTYPBU** categories (although these only relate to whether the head is under/over pension age) but not **ECSTATBU**, which considers whether one or more adult is aged over 60.
- The **HHCMP** variable splits single adults with no children into adults above and below state retirement age where as **HHCMPs** splits these categories down into male or female, above or below state retirement age.

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
EP	Jan 1999	Set up count variable to avoid use of adulth and depchldh
SB	May 2000	Use adulth and depchldh as now correct
SB	July 00	Use number of adults/children in HH DVs
ND	May 02	HoH replaced by HRPID
SC	30/07/08	Minor formatting. Methodology.



**HHETHGR2**

<b>Variable</b>	HHETHGR2
<b>Purpose</b>	Re-classifies ETHGRP & NIETHGRP; using the harmonisation/publication bands(at a Household level)
<b>Database Table</b>	ADULT
<b>Variable Type</b>	
<b>SAS Codes</b>	hhethgr2.sas

Created : 02 Feb 2006

Core variable/user : FRS

Publication

Min. Value :

Max. Value :

**Methodology**

Re-classifies ETHGRP & NIETHGRP; using the harmonisation/publication bands (at a Household level)

**Definition****ETHGRP**

- 1 White - British
- 2 Any other white background
- 3 Mixed - White and Black Caribbean
- 4 Mixed - White and Black African
- 5 Mixed - White and Asian
- 6 Any other mixed background
- 7 Asian or Asian British - Indian
- 8 Asian or Asian British - Pakistani
- 9 Asian or Asian British - Bangladeshi
- 10 Any other Asian/Asian British background
- 11 Black or Black British - Caribbean
- 12 Black or Black British - African
- 13 Any other Black/Black British background
- 14 Chinese
- 15 Any other

**NIETHGRP**

Includes Northern Ireland

- 1 White
- 2 Irish Traveller
- 3 Any other white background (please describe)
- 4 Mixed - White and Black Caribbean
- 5 Mixed - White and Black African
- 6 Mixed - White and Asian
- 7 Any other mixed background (please describe)
- 8 Asian - Indian
- 9 Asian - Pakistani
- 10 Asian - Bangladeshi
- 11 Any other Asian background (please describe)
- 12 Black - Caribbean
- 13 Black - African
- 14 Any other Black background (please describe)

- 15 Chinese
- 16 Any other (please describe)

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
Rob	10/07/07	Amended code to take ethgrp from HOBU (BENUNIT table) rather than HOH from ADULT table. Slightly more efficient. Note than BENUNIT=1 for HOH benunit.
Sam	28/07/08	Created this doc.

***Hhinc, Hhearns, Hpeninc, Hhothben, Hhinv, Hhrinc, Hseinc, Hhdisben, Hhrpinc, Hbeninc, Hothinc***

<b>Variable</b>	HHINC, HHEARNS, HPENINC, HHOTHBEN, HHINV, HHRINC, HSEINC, HHDISBEN, HHRPINC, HBENINC, HOTHINC
<b>Purpose:</b>	To produce household level income variables for adult income variables and to produce some additional household income variables (total benefit income, non earnings/benefit income)
<b>Database Table:</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	hhinc.sas

Created: 3<sup>rd</sup> September 1996  
Minimum Value: N/A

Core User : FRS Publication  
Maximum Value : N/A

***Definition***

HEARNS	Gross household income from earnings
HSEINC	Gross household income from self employment
HHINV	Total household income from investments
HHRPINC	Total household income from retirement pensions, income support and pension credit
HPENINC	Total household income from other pensions
HHDISBEN	Total household income from disability benefits
HHOTHBEN	Total household income from other benefits
HHRINC	Total household income from other/remaining sources
HHINC	Total household income
HOTHINC	Total household income excluding benefit and employment income
HBENINC	Total household benefit income

**.A** Not applicable to this case  
**.D** Unable derive due to missing values

***Methodology***

Sums all benefit unit records (BENUNIT table) within a household to give a total household amount

**HEARNS**

- Total of all occurrences of BUEARNS within the household

**HSEINC**

- Total of all occurrences of BSEINC within the household

**HHINV**

- Total of all occurrences of BUINV within the household

**HHRPINC**

- Total of all occurrences of BURPINC within the household

**HPENINC**

- Total of all occurrences of BPENINC within the household

**HHDISBEN**

- Total of all occurrences of BUDISBEN within the household

**HHOTHBEN**

- Total of all occurrences of BUOTHBEN within the household

**HHRINC**

- Total of all occurrences of BURINC within the household

**HHINC**

- Total of all occurrences of BUINC within the household

**HBENINC**

- Total of HHOTHBEN + HHDISBEN + HHRPINC for each the household

**HOTHINC**

- Total of HHRINC + HHINV for each the household

If any of the BU variables are entered with .A then the output for the HH variable will be .D

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
EP	Oct 1998	Removal of DV_const call for V34.
ND	Mar 01	Purposely not included HHTxcred, as the new tax credits are not gross.
ND	Mar 02	Included HHTXCRED in HHINC.
ND	Mar 02	Defn. of HHINC amended from "Total Gross household income" to "Total household income". Defn. of HEARNS amended from "Total household income from earnings" to "Gross household income from earnings". Defn. of HSEINC amended from "Total household income from self employment" to Gross household income from self employment.
ND	APR 02	Add in income from New Deal 50+, benefit type =20 HOH replaced by HRPID (Code for INRINC amended for this)
ND	May 02	HHOTHBEN: Benefit type 6 can be either Widow's Pension (if WID=1) or Bereavement Allowance (if WID=3).No change to code. Benefit type 7 can be either Widowed Mother's Allowance (if WID=2) or Widowed Parent's Allowance (if WID=4) No change to code.
BGH	Dec 04	Label for HHRPINC amended to include Pension Credit
SC	04/08/08	Corrected some previous typos. Methodology. Wrote up previous amendment. Minor formatting.

EP - 16 October 1998 - removal of DV\_const call for V34

**HHINCBND**

<b>Variable</b>	HHINCBND
<b>Purpose:</b>	Bands of household income for FRS publication
<b>Database Table:</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	hhincbnd.sas

Created: 22 February 1999  
 Minimum Value: 1

Core variable/user: FRS (publication)  
 Maximum Value : 11

**Definition**

**HHINCBND** is derived for the FRS publication and it is a categorical breakdown of household income. It is derived from **HHINC**.

**HHINCBND** is coded as follows:

- |           |                          |
|-----------|--------------------------|
| <b>1</b>  | Under £100 a week        |
| <b>2</b>  | £100 and less than £200  |
| <b>3</b>  | £200 and less than £300  |
| <b>4</b>  | £300 and less than £400  |
| <b>5</b>  | £400 and less than £500  |
| <b>6</b>  | £500 and less than £600  |
| <b>7</b>  | £600 and less than £700  |
| <b>8</b>  | £700 and less than £800  |
| <b>9</b>  | £800 and less than £900  |
| <b>10</b> | £900 and less than £1000 |
| <b>11</b> | Above £1000              |

**Methodology**

For each household

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
<b>1</b>	If HHINC < 100 and HHINC not in (.D)
<b>2</b>	If HHINC >= 100 and HHINC < 200
<b>3</b>	If HHINC >= 200 and HHINC < 300
<b>4</b>	If HHINC >= 300 and HHINC < 400
<b>5</b>	If HHINC >= 400 and HHINC < 500
<b>6</b>	If HHINC >= 500 and HHINC < 600
<b>7</b>	If HHINC >= 600 and HHINC < 700
<b>8</b>	If HHINC >= 700 and HHINC < 800
<b>9</b>	If HHINC >= 800 and HHINC < 900
<b>10</b>	If HHINC >= 900 and HHINC < 1000
<b>11</b>	If HHINC >= 1000
<b>.D</b>	Otherwise

***Amendments***

Who	When	What
SB	9 Nov 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
ND	11 Mar 02	Income bands categories extended to cover income over £700



***HHIRBEN***

<b>Variable</b>	HHIRBEN
<b>Purpose:</b>	Total Amount OF Income Related Benefits at a household level
<b>Database Table:</b>	HOUSEHOL
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	hhirben.sas

Created: 3<sup>rd</sup> September 1996

Core User:

Minimum Value: N/A

Maximum Value: N/A

***Definition***

All income that all the benefit units in the household get from income related benefits.

***Methodology***

Sets the household income in the household to zero then adds to the household income each benefit units income from income related benefits until the variable has the total income from income i.e. sum BUIRBEN for all benefit units within the household.

***Amendments:***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
SC	30/07/08	Created DV Spec

**HHKIDS**

<b>Variable:</b>	HHKIDS
<b>Purpose:</b>	Further breakdown of household composition (for publication use)
<b>Database Table:</b>	HOUSEHOL
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Integer
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Hhkids.sas

Created : 12<sup>th</sup> February 1999  
 Minimum Value: 1

Core User: FRS Publication  
 Maximum Value : 7

**Definition**

HHKIDS is a further breakdown of household composition for publication use. It is derived from the derived variable HHCOMPS.

This variable is coded as:

- 1 Household without children, one male adult
- 2 Household without children, one female adult
- 3 Household without children, two adults
- 4 Household without children, three or more adults
- 5 Household with children, one adult
- 6 Household with children, two adults
- 7 Household with children, three or more adults
- 2 Unable to derive due to missing values

The variable is derived as follows:

- 1 If HHCOMPS in (1,3) then HHKIDS=1
- 2 If HHCOMPS in (2,4) then HHKIDS=2
- 3 If HHCOMPS in (5,6,7) then HHKIDS=3
- 4 If HHCOMPS in (8) then HHKIDS=4
- 5 If HHCOMPS in (9,10,11) then HHKIDS=5
- 6 If HHCOMPS in (12,13,14) then HHKIDS=6
- 7 If HHCOMPS in (15,16,17) then HHKIDS=7

**Amendments:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
EP	4 <sup>th</sup> April 2001	Reorder categories so households without children come first.
SC	29/07/08	Minor formatting.

***HHNIRBEN***

<b>Variable</b>	HHNIRBEN
<b>Purpose:</b>	Total Amount Of Non Income Related Benefits at a household level
<b>Database Table:</b>	HOUSEHOL
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	hhirben.sas

Created: 3<sup>rd</sup> September 1996

Core User:

Minimum Value: N/A

Maximum Value: N/A

***Definition***

All income that all the benefit units in the household get from non income related benefits.

***Methodology***

Sets the household income in the household to zero then adds to the household income each benefit units income from non income related benefits until the variable has the total income from income i.e. sum BUNIRBEN for all benefit units within the household.

***Amendments:***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
SC	30/07/08	Created DV Spec

***HHRENT***

<b>Variable</b>	HHRENT, TUHHRENT
<b>Purpose</b>	To show the rent eligible for Housing Benefit paid by a household for accommodation before the deduction of Housing Benefit but after taking off extras such as service charges.
<b>Database Table:</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	hhrent.sas

Created : 4<sup>th</sup> September 1996

Core User: PSM

Minimum Value: N/A

Maximum Value : N/A

***Definition***

**HHRENT** This is the total amount of rent eligible for HB paid by a household, before the deduction of any Housing Benefit but after taking off certain expenses such as service charges, council tax etc which are included in the rent.

**TUHHRENT** is Derived from **HHRENT**

**.A** Not applicable to this case (None renter households (**TENURE = 1, 2, 6**))

**.D** Unable to derive due to missing values

***Summary***

**HHRENT** looks at the household table and picks up renters. The code uses the **RENT** variable from the **RENTER** table. Service charges and water rates are deducted if included in rent. An housing benefit included is adjusted for along with rent holidays

**TUHHRENT** has the same specification as **HHRENT** but does not adjust for rent holidays.

**Select Renters and set to initial rent amount**

A Household will be classified under this heading if they rent, part rent or live rent free (**TENURE = 3, 4, 5**).

Set **HHRENT** to 0

- If amount of rent actually paid exists (**RENT > 0**) then add to **HHRENT**
- If unconventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and not first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and amount of rent paid exists (**SRENTAMT > 0**) then add to **HHRENT**

- If they get rent holidays (**RENTHOL = 1**) adjust to take account ( $\mathbf{HHRENT * ((365/7) - WEEKHOL) / (365/7)}$ )
- Also adjust amount of housing benefit (**HBENAMT**) received for rent holidays (**RENTHOL = 1**). Set this to **xHBENAMT**.

If not a rented household (**TENURE** \ 3, 4, 5) set **HHRENT** to skipped (.A)

### Adjust for services included in rent, water/sewerage charges, ect

A household will have adjustments made if:

- Somebody other than the DWP (**ACCPAY** \ 1) contributes to the rent (**ACCNONHH = 1**) then add amount (**ACCAMT**) to **HHRENT**
- If heating, lighting, hot water, cooking fuel or TV licence costs (**SERINC1, 2, 3, 4, 5 = 1**) included in rent then subtract amount (taken from constant's table) from **HHRENT** after taking rent holidays (**RENTHOL = 1**) into account.
- If water or sewerage or both included in rent (**WSINC = 1, 2, 3**) or amount included is greater than 0 (**WSINCAMT > 0**) then subtract amount from **HHRENT**

At this stage it is possible for **HHRENT** to be negative. If it is then set **HHRENT** back to 0.

### Adjust for housing benefit

A household will have an adjustment made if:

- They qualify for housing benefit (**HBENEFIT = 1**) and amount of rent paid is after HB (**HBENCHK = 2, .A**) then add HB amount that was adjusted for rent holidays at the start (**xHBENAMT**).
- They qualify for housing benefit (**HBENEFIT = 1**) and amount of rent paid is before HB (**HBENCHK = 1**) and HB amount is bigger then rent (**xHBENAMT > HHRENT**) then set **HHRENT** to **xHBENAMT**
- Receive 100% rent rebate (**REBATE = 1**) then set to **HB** amount (**xHBENAMT**)
- Unconventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and not in first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) then add amount of HB/ rent rebate (**HBOTHAMT**) to **HHRENT**

### NOTES:



- There is no rent holiday adjustment for water and sewerage rates (**WATSEWRT**) as this is already taken into account in **WATSEWRT**.
- The values of fuel charges included in rent are taken from the amounts that are used in Housing Benefit calculations.

*Amendments:*

Who	When	WHAT
VC	June 93	Include rent free weeks
AJG	June 93	100% rebate then HHRENT = HB
VE	Nov 96	Contributions to rent are only added back in if person paying not the DSS (all DSS payments relate to rent arrears)
VE	Feb 97	Include rent free cases to include cases where rent paid by outsiders
SB	Nov 99	Input service charges from constants table
AW	Feb 00	Include WSINC = 2, 3. This doesn't effect any cases as WSINCAMT>0 picked up these cases.
AW	April 00	Take out week holiday adjustments for water rates as already made
ND	June 02	Weekly convertor changed from 52 to 365/7
ND	Feb 03	Label change from DSS to DWP. No change to the code.
ST	June 2004	Amended 365 to 366 to take into account that 2003-2004 was a leap year
ST	Dec 04	For the 2004-05 dataset reverted to 365 days per year
BGH	April 05	Changed from 366 to 365 days
IH	Aug 2006	Adjust Northern Ireland renters to remove the rates element from rent paid
JRS	May 2007	Tidied up code
JRS	May 2007	Renthol adjustment for RENTCONT and NIRATE*NINRV (I don't think it applies in NI but just in case). Also for HBOTHAMT.
JRS	May 2007	Created separate components instead of calculating a running total as this makes it a bit easier to follow.

**HHSIZE**

<b>Variable</b>	HHSIZE
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the number of people within the household for use in the publication. The variable sets any household with more than 7 people in it to have 7 people in it thus reducing any chance of people being identified.
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code</b>	Hhsize.sas

Created: 10<sup>th</sup> October 1996  
 Minimum Value: 1

Core variable/user: FRS (publication)  
 Maximum Value : 7

**Definition**

- 1 One person
- 2 Two people
- 3 Three people
- 4 Four people
- 5 Five people
- 6 Six people
- 7 Seven or more people
  
- .A Not applicable
- .D Unable to derive due to missing values

**Summary**

**HHSIZE** is derived using two variables on the ADULT table which count number of adults (**ADULTH**) and number of children (**DEPCHLDH**) within the household.

Initially set **HHSIZE** to the total number of adults and children in the household (**HHSIZE = ADULTH + DEPCHLDH**)

- 1 One person**  
 A household will be classified under this heading if:
  - One person in the household (**HHSIZE = 1**)
  
- 2 Two People**  
 A household will be classified under this heading if:

- two people in the household (**HHSIZE = 2**)

**3 Three People**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- three people in the household (**HHSIZE = 3**)

**4 Four People**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Four people in the household (**HHSIZE = 4**)

**5 Five People**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- five people in the household (**HHSIZE = 5**)

**6 Six People**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Six people in the household (**HHSIZE = 6**)

**7 Seven or more People**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- At least seven people in the household (**HHSIZE >= 7**)

**Amendments:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
EP	11/01/99	Set up count variable to avoid use of adulth and depchldh
Sam	28/07/08	Further explanation in purpose and minor formatting.

***HHTXCRED***

<b>Variable</b>	HHTXCRED
<b>Purpose:</b>	Total Amount Of tax credits at a household level
<b>Database Table:</b>	HOUSEHOL
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	hhirben.sas

Created: 15<sup>th</sup> May 2001

Core User:

Minimum Value: N/A

Maximum Value: N/A

***Definition***

Sums together all income that all the benefit units in the household get tax credits.

***Methodology***

Sets the household tax credits to zero then adds to the household each benefit units amount of tax credits until the variable has the total tax credits i.e. sum BUTXCRED for all benefit units within the household.

***Amendments:***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
SC	30/07/08	Created DV Spec

***HOURCARE***

<b>Variable</b>	<b>HOURCARE</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the number of hours of care an adult receives from all helpers
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code</b>	Hourcare.sas

Created: 7th February 1997  
 Minimum Value: N/A

Core variable/user: FRS (publication)  
 Maximum Value : N/A

***Definition***

This derived variables shows the number of hours of care an adult receives from all helpers, and is for use in the disability trailer. HOUR01 17 gives the number of hours a week each helper provides, so these variables should be totalled for each person cared for to give HOURCARE

**HOURCARE** The number of hours of care an adult receives from all helpers

- .A For all variables - not applicable to this case - adult is not cared for by anyone
- .D For all variables - unable to derive due to missing values.

***Methodology***

Set **HOURCARE** to zero.

From **CARE** record, for each adult in the household needing care (**NEEDPER1-8**), process **HOUR(xx)** for all people looking after that person (**xx=00- 17**).

**HOURCARE=HOUR01+HOUR01+.....+HOUR16+HOUR17**

- .D If any variables are missing



***Amendments***

Who	When	What
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SG	12 Mar 99	Changes in data recorded
SB	8 Nov 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
RC	10 Apr 2006	Changed CAREMDPT. to CAREMPT. for SAS9
SC	31/07/08	.A and .D replacements of -1 and -2. Previous amendments. Minor formatting. Methodology.

***HPERSON (ADULT / CHILD)***

<b>Variable</b>	Hperson
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the person number within the household
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult, Child
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Hpersona.sas Hpersonc.sas

Created: 17<sup>th</sup> May 1999  
 Minimum Value: N/A

Core User: HBAI  
 Maximum Value : N/A

***Methodology***

Show the person number within the household

***Definition***

- 1** Household reference person  
**+1** For each additional person in the Household

***Methodology***

This variable assigns the **value 1** to the Household reference person and then increments by one for each person, by Benefit Unit and UPERSON i.e. incrementing by one for all individuals (adults then children) in the household reference person Benefit Unit, and then for all individuals in other Benefit Units in the household. It uses the same definitions as UPERSON to order the household.

**1 Household Reference Person**

A person is Household Reference Person if

- Household reference person question is yes (**HRPID = 1**)

**+1 For each additional person in the household**

Then add one in the following priority

- If benunit contains household reference person, and another adult in benunit
- If benunit contains household reference person, for each dependant child in descending order of age
- If benunit doesn't contain HRP, add each adult in person number order
- If benunit doesn't contain HRP, add each child in descending order of age

**Notes**

- **HPERSON** exists on both the **ADULT** and the **CHILD** datasets. If dealing with the whole household then these need to be merged together
- The code orders the whole household and then either outputs to the adult or the child tables.
- The household reference person is always **HPERSON = 1**

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
EP	May 99	Ensure that head of household always has the value of Hperson = 1
CWJ	May 00	Correct for multi-benefit unit household cases where HOH not equal to person = 1
SC	30/07/08	Minor formatting. Methodology

**HRBAND**

<b>Variable</b>	HRBAND
<b>Purpose</b>	For publication - categorical breakdown of weekly household rent
<b>Database Table</b>	HOUSEHOL
<b>Variable Type</b>	
<b>SAS Codes</b>	hrband.sas

Created : 16 February 2001      Core variable/user : FRS

Publication

Min. Value :1                              Max. Value: 7

**Summary**

Creates groups of people according to the rent they pay and reduces the chance of anyone being identifiable in the publication.

**Definition**

When HHRENT is less than 20 HRBAND equals 1  
When HHRENT is between 20 and 40 HRBAND equals 2  
When HHRENT is between 40 and 60 HRBAND equals 3  
When HHRENT is between 60 and 80 HRBAND equals 4  
When HHRENT is between 80 and 100 HRBAND equals 5  
When HHRENT is between 100 and 150 HRBAND equals 6  
When HHRENT is between 150 HRBAND equals 7  
Otherwise HRBAND equals .D

**Methodology**

Apparent from definition.

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
Sam	29/07/08	Created spec file.

***IAGEGRP, IAGEGR2***

<b>Variable</b>	<b>IAGEGRP, IAGEGR2</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	Age groups of individuals for the publication
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Hpersona.sas Hpersonc.sas

Created: 22 February 1999  
Minimum Value: 1

Core variable/user: FRS Publication  
Maximum Value:18 (IAGEGRP), 12 (IAGEGR2)

***Definition***

**IAGEGRP** creates places an individual, adult or child, into 5-year age bands for FRS publication purposes. **IAGEGR2** mainly uses 10-year age bands. It is coded as follows:

IAGEGRP		IAGEGR2		
1	4 and under	1	4 and under	} <b>ADULT table</b>
2	5 to 10	2	5 to 10	
3	11 to 15	3	11 to 15	
4	16 to 19	4	16 to 24	} <b>ADULT table</b>
5	20 to 24	5	25 to 34	
6	25 to 29	6	35 to 44	
7	30 to 34	7	45 to 54	
8	35 to 39	8	55 to 59	
9	40 to 44	9	60 to 64	
10	45 to 49	10	65 to 74	
11	50 to 54	11	75 to 84	

<b>12</b>	55 to 59	<b>12</b>	85 or over
<b>13</b>	60 to 64		
<b>14</b>	65 to 69		
<b>15</b>	70 to 74		
<b>16</b>	75 to 79		
<b>17</b>	80 to 84		
<b>18</b>	85 or over		

There were two separate pieces of code for each DV. They both have the same name but one was on the CHILD table and the other on the ADULT table. The CHILD DV has been removed because it essentially duplicates what is done within the ADULT DV.

### *FRS Specification*

#### IAGEGRP

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
1	From ADULT table If (Age <= 4)
2	From ADULT table If (Age >= 5 and Age <=10)
3	From ADULT table If (Age >= 11 and Age <=15)
4	From ADULT table If (Age >= 16 and Age <=19)
5	From ADULT table If (Age >= 20 and Age <=24)
6	From ADULT table If (Age >= 25 and Age <=29)



7	From ADULT table If (Age >= 30 and Age <=34)
8	From ADULT table If (Age >= 35 and Age <=39)
9	From ADULT table If (Age >= 40 and Age <=44)
10	From ADULT table If (Age >= 45 and Age <=49)
11	From ADULT table If (Age >= 50 and Age <=54)
12	From ADULT table If (Age >= 55 and Age <=59)
13	From ADULT table If (Age >= 60 and Age <=64)
14	From ADULT table If (Age >= 65 and Age <=69)
15	From ADULT table If (Age >= 70 and Age <=74)
16	From ADULT table If (Age >= 75 and Age <=79)
17	From ADULT table If (Age >= 80 and Age <=84)
18	From ADULT table If (Age >= 85)
-1	Not applicable in this case – should not happen to this variable
-2	Unable to derive <b>IAGEGRP</b>

IAGEGR2

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
1	From ADULT table If (Age <= 4)
2	From ADULT table If (Age >= 5 and Age <=10)
3	From ADULT table If (Age >= 11 and Age <=15)
4	From ADULT table If (Age >= 16 and Age <=24)
5	From ADULT table If (Age >= 25 and Age <=34)
6	From ADULT table If (Age >= 35 and Age <=44)
7	From ADULT table If (Age >= 45 and Age <=54)
8	From ADULT table If (Age >= 55 and Age <=59)
9	From ADULT table If (Age >= 60 and Age <=64)
10	From ADULT table If (Age >= 65 and Age <=74)
11	From ADULT table If (Age >= 75 and Age <=84)
12	From ADULT table If (Age >= 85)
-1	Not applicable in this case – should not happen to this variable
-2	Unable to derive <b>IAGEGRP</b>

***Amendments***

Who	When	What
EP	10 Mar 99	Harmonise age bands and also create IAGEGR2
SB	9 Nov 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
RC	21 Oct 05	Removed duplicate from CHILD table

***IAGEGRP, IAGEGR2***

<b>Variable</b>	<b>IAGEGRP, IAGEGR2</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	Age groups of individuals for the publication
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult, Child
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Hpersona.sas Hpersonc.sas

Created: 22 February 1999  
 Minimum Value: 1

Core variable/user: FRS Publication  
 Maximum Value: 18 (IAGEGRP), 12 (IAGEGR2)

***Definition***

**IAGEGRP** creates places an individual, adult or child, into 5-year age bands for FRS publication purposes. **IAGEGR2** mainly uses 10-year age bands. It is coded as follows:

IAGEGRP		IAGEGR2		
1	4 and under	1	4 and under	} <b>CHILD table</b>
2	5 to 10	2	5 to 10	
3	11 to 15	3	11 to 15	
4	16 to 19	4	16 to 24	} <b>ADULT table</b>
5	20 to 24	5	25 to 34	
6	25 to 29	6	35 to 44	
7	30 to 34	7	45 to 54	
8	35 to 39	8	55 to 59	
9	40 to 44	9	60 to 64	
10	45 to 49	10	65 to 74	
11	50 to 54	11	75 to 84	

<b>12</b>	55 to 59	<b>12</b>	85 or over
<b>13</b>	60 to 64		
<b>14</b>	65 to 69		
<b>15</b>	70 to 74		
<b>16</b>	75 to 79		
<b>17</b>	80 to 84		
<b>18</b>	85 or over		

There are two separate pieces of code for each DV. They both have the same name but one is on the CHILD table and the other is on the ADULT table.

### *FRS Specification*

#### IAGEGRP

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
<b>1</b>	From CHILD table If (Age <= 4)
<b>2</b>	From CHILD table If (Age >= 5 and Age <=10)
<b>3</b>	From CHILD table If (Age >= 11 and Age <=15)
<b>4</b>	From CHILD or ADULT table If (Age >= 16 and Age <=19)
<b>5</b>	From ADULT table If (Age >= 20 and Age <=24)
<b>6</b>	From ADULT table If (Age >= 25 and Age <=29)

7	From ADULT table If (Age >= 30 and Age <=34)
8	From ADULT table If (Age >= 35 and Age <=39)
9	From ADULT table If (Age >= 40 and Age <=44)
10	From ADULT table If (Age >= 45 and Age <=49)
11	From ADULT table If (Age >= 50 and Age <=54)
12	From ADULT table If (Age >= 55 and Age <=59)
13	From ADULT table If (Age >= 60 and Age <=64)
14	From ADULT table If (Age >= 65 and Age <=69)
15	From ADULT table If (Age >= 70 and Age <=74)
16	From ADULT table If (Age >= 75 and Age <=79)
17	From ADULT table If (Age >= 80 and Age <=84)
18	From ADULT table If (Age >= 85)
-1	Not applicable in this case – should not happen to this variable
-2	Unable to derive IAGEGRP

IAGEGR2

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
1	From CHILD table If (Age <= 4)
2	From CHILD table If (Age >= 5 and Age <=10)
3	From CHILD table If (Age >= 11 and Age <=15)
4	From CHILD or ADULT table If (Age >= 16 and Age <=24)
5	From ADULT table If (Age >= 25 and Age <=34)
6	From ADULT table If (Age >= 35 and Age <=44)
7	From ADULT table If (Age >= 45 and Age <=54)
8	From ADULT table If (Age >= 55 and Age <=59)
9	From ADULT table If (Age >= 60 and Age <=64)
10	From ADULT table If (Age >= 65 and Age <=74)
11	From ADULT table If (Age >= 75 and Age <=84)
12	From ADULT table If (Age >= 85)
-1	Not applicable in this case – should not happen to this variable
-2	Unable to derive <b>IAGEGRP</b>

***Amendments***

Who	When	What
EP	10 Mar 99	Harmonise age bands and also create IAGEGR2
SB	9 Nov 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35



***IAGEGRP, IAGEGR2***

<b>Variable</b>	<b>IAGEGRP, IAGEGR2</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	Age groups of individuals for the publication
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult, Child
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	iagegrpa.sas iagegrpc.sas

Created: 22 February 1999  
Minimum Value: 1

Core variable/user: FRS Publication  
Maximum Value: 18 (IAGEGRP), 12 (IAGEGR2)

***Definition***

**IAGEGRP** creates places an individual, adult or child, into 5-year age bands for FRS publication purposes. **IAGEGR2** mainly uses 10-year age bands. It is coded as follows:

IAGEGRP		IAGEGR2		
<b>1</b>	4 and under	<b>1</b>	4 and under	} <b>CHILD table</b>
<b>2</b>	5 to 10	<b>2</b>	5 to 10	
<b>3</b>	11 to 15	<b>3</b>	11 to 15	
<b>4</b>	16 to 19	<b>4</b>	16 to 24	} <b>ADULT table</b>
<b>5</b>	20 to 24	<b>5</b>	25 to 34	
<b>6</b>	25 to 29	<b>6</b>	35 to 44	
<b>7</b>	30 to 34	<b>7</b>	45 to 54	
<b>8</b>	35 to 39	<b>8</b>	55 to 59	
<b>9</b>	40 to 44	<b>9</b>	60 to 64	
<b>10</b>	45 to 49	<b>10</b>	65 to 74	
<b>11</b>	50 to 54	<b>11</b>	75 to 84	

<b>12</b>	55 to 59	<b>12</b>	85 or over
<b>13</b>	60 to 64		
<b>14</b>	65 to 69		
<b>15</b>	70 to 74		
<b>16</b>	75 to 79		
<b>17</b>	80 to 84		
<b>18</b>	85 or over		

There are two separate pieces of code for each DV. They both have the same name but one is on the CHILD table and the other is on the ADULT table.

### ***Methodology***

#### ***IAGEGRP***

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
<b>1</b>	From CHILD table If (Age <= 4)
<b>2</b>	From CHILD table If (Age >= 5 and Age <=10)
<b>3</b>	From CHILD table If (Age >= 11 and Age <=15)
<b>4</b>	From CHILD or ADULT table If (Age >= 16 and Age <=19)
<b>5</b>	From ADULT table If (Age >= 20 and Age <=24)
<b>6</b>	From ADULT table If (Age >= 25 and Age <=29)

7	From ADULT table If (Age >= 30 and Age <=34)
8	From ADULT table If (Age >= 35 and Age <=39)
9	From ADULT table If (Age >= 40 and Age <=44)
10	From ADULT table If (Age >= 45 and Age <=49)
11	From ADULT table If (Age >= 50 and Age <=54)
12	From ADULT table If (Age >= 55 and Age <=59)
13	From ADULT table If (Age >= 60 and Age <=64)
14	From ADULT table If (Age >= 65 and Age <=69)
15	From ADULT table If (Age >= 70 and Age <=74)
16	From ADULT table If (Age >= 75 and Age <=79)
17	From ADULT table If (Age >= 80 and Age <=84)
18	From ADULT table If (Age >= 85)
.A	Not applicable in this case – should not happen to this variable
.D	Unable to derive IAGEGRP

**IAGEGR2**

---

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
1	From CHILD table If (Age <= 4)
2	From CHILD table If (Age >= 5 and Age <=10)
3	From CHILD table If (Age >= 11 and Age <=15)
4	From CHILD or ADULT table If (Age >= 16 and Age <=24)
5	From ADULT table If (Age >= 25 and Age <=34)
6	From ADULT table If (Age >= 35 and Age <=44)
7	From ADULT table If (Age >= 45 and Age <=54)
8	From ADULT table If (Age >= 55 and Age <=59)
9	From ADULT table If (Age >= 60 and Age <=64)
10	From ADULT table If (Age >= 65 and Age <=74)
11	From ADULT table If (Age >= 75 and Age <=84)
12	From ADULT table If (Age >= 85)
.A	Not applicable in this case – should not happen to this variable
.D	Unable to derive <b>IAGEGRP</b>

***Amendments***

Who	When	What
EP	10 Mar 99	Harmonise age bands and also create IAGEGR2
SB	9 Nov 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
SC	31/07/08	.A and .D replaced -1 and -2. Minor formatting. Methodology.

*Incseo2, Seincam2, Nincseo2, Ninsein2*

<b>Variable</b>	Incseo2, Seincam2, Nincseo2, Ninsein2
<b>Purpose:</b>	To calculate the total income / earnings from self-employment based on profit or income / drawings. Gross and Net versions
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Nincseo2.sas Incseo2.sas

Created: 6<sup>th</sup> April 1998  
Minimum Value: N/A

Core variable/user: FRS General  
Maximum Value : N/A

**Definition**

- Incseo2** Total amount received GROSS of tax & National Insurance  
**Seincam2** Total amount received GROSS of tax & National Insurance but .A is set to 0  
**Nincseo2** Total amount received NET of tax & National Insurance  
**Ninsein2** Total amount received NET of tax & National Insurance but .A is set to 0
- .A** Not applicable to this case (INCSEO2 / NINCSEO2 only)  
**.D** Unable to derive due to missing values

**Summary**

These variables are all derived from variables on the JOB and ADULT tables using the EMPEE variable to define self-employed.

Choose all adults who are working (**WORKING = 1** and **JOBWAY = 2, 3**) otherwise set to skipped (**.A**). Set *Self employment income* to **0** and Only calculate for adults who say they are self employed (**EMPEE = 2**)

If the profit figures exist (**PROFIT1 > 0**) then use them, otherwise take income from business figures (**SEINCAMT >= 0**) and any money withdrawn from accounts (**OWNSUM = 1**).

**Income from profits (Losses are dealt as a negative profit):**

An Adult will be classified under this heading if:

- Classified as a business (**JOBBUS = 2, 3**) and *profit/loss figures* are greater or equal to 0 (**PROFIT1 >= 0**) or
- Classified as a job (**JOBBUS = 1**) and income from self employment is negative (**SEINCAMT < 0**) and profit/loss figures are greater or equal to 0 (**PROFIT1 >= 0**)

**Adjust for losses and use gross amounts where possible**

- If making a loss (**PROFIT2 = 2**) then treat as a negative profit (**-PROFIT1**) and set self employment income to this value
- If making a profit (**PROFIT2 = 1**) then set self employment income to profit (**PROFIT1**)

Check and adjust accounting periods where necessary

- If the accounting period is more than 6 years old then set to six years ago

*Uprate amounts to value as at time of interview*

Uprate only if the accounting period is greater or equal then a week (**SE2 – SE1 > 6**)

- If the start of the accounting period is after the 15<sup>th</sup> day (**DAY(SE1) > 15**) of the month then set to the first day of the next month (**SE1 = 01 MON+1 YY**)
- If the start of the accounting period is before the 15<sup>th</sup> day (**DAY(SE1) > 15**) of the month then set to the first day of the current month (**SE1 = 01 MON YY**)
- Calculate the average uprating factor (Sum each month and divide length of accounting period) for the accounting period using self employment uprating factors from the average earnings index (See notes for more info). These are taken from the constants sheet DVMETA0102, under INCSE.
- Now calculate the uprating factor for the length of accounting period for the months immediately prior to the interview date (**INTDATE**)
- The uprating factor is now the ratio of these two values. Any ratios greater than 1.2 are checked. This ratio will be close to one if accounts are for latest year. Any ratios greater than 1.2 are checked.
- The amount of self employment income is then multiplied by this ratio to give value of income on the interview date.

**If income from profits doesn't exist then use income from Business**

- If profit figures do not exist (**PROFIT1 < 0**) and income from business figures are greater or equal to 0 (**SEINCAMT >= 0**) then calculate self employment amounts in the following way

*Calculate amount*

- If income from business exists (**SEINCAMT > 0**) then set self employment income to this value
- If income tax deducted (**CHECKTAX = 1**) and value given was after tax deducted (**CHKINCOM = 2**) then add income tax amount back in (**TAXDAMT**)
- If national insurance deducted (**CHECKTAX = 2**) and value given was after national insurance deducted (**CHKINCOM = 2**) then add national insurance amount back in (**NIDAMT**)

*Finally look at people who only have values for income drawn from business*

- If income drawn from business (OWNSUM = 1)

*Calculate amount*

- If amount of income drawn from business exists then set self employment income to it's value (OWNAMT)
- If receiving any other income from business (OWNOTHER = 1) then if amount of other income exists then add it to self employment income (OWNOTAMT)
- If a regular national insurance amount paid (SENIREG = 1) then add this to self employment income (SENIRAMT)
- If pay self employment income tax (SETAX = 1) then add this to self employment income (SETAXAMT)
- If a lump sum national insurance amount paid (SENILUMP = 1) then add this to self employment income (SENILUMP)

**Sum all three components across all job records for each person**

***NOTES:***

- The uprating factors are taken from the monthly average earnings index and are not seasonally adjusted. They can be obtained from the statbase datastore on the national statistics web page.
- SEINCAM2 sets all skipped cases to 0. This allows it to be used in the derivation of total income (INDINC)



*Amendments:*

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
EP	22 Oct 98	Removal of DV_const call and format name change
SB	26 May 00	Add in year formats for V36 and change suspect range from 1.05 to 1.2
ND	25 June 01	Proc format in the code updated to include 'FRS0001'
ND	June 02	Proc format in the code updated to include 'FRS0102'
ND	17 Feb 03	Code updated for 2002-03, include '0203' in proc format for VALUE
BH	Sept 03	Replace use of EMPEE with ETYPE
SEE	15 April 04	Code updated for 2003-04, include '0304' in proc format for VALUE
SEE	10 Dec 04	Adjusted for leap year
BGH	April 05	Changed from 366 days to 365 days
JRS	July 2007	Changed the creation of the CUTOFF macrovar to create it dynamically instead of needing to update the format (which was hardcoded) every year.
JRS	Aug 2008	Amended code to output .Ds for vague period codes in nidpd. And for vague period codes in taxdpd except 95s, which are ignored.

***Indinc***

<b>Variable</b>	INDINC
<b>Purpose:</b>	To sum all components of income to give an individual's total income.
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code:</b>	indinc.sas

Created: 28<sup>th</sup> October 1996  
 Minimum Value: N/A

Core variable/user: FRS General  
 Maximum Value: N/A

***Definition***

**INDINC** Total adult income

**.A** Not applicable to this case (Shouldn't be any of these cases)  
**.D** Unable derive due to missing values

***Summary***

**INDINC** takes all the individual components of income and sums them to give a total amount

The following components make up **INDINC**

- **INEARNS** Income from employment
- **SEINCAM2** Income from self employment
- **ININV** Income from investments
- **INRPINC** Retirement pension plus any income support
- **INPENINC** Income from other pensions
- **INDISBEN** Disability benefits
- **INOTHBEN** Other benefits
- **INRINC** Any remaining/other income
- **INTXCRED** Income from Tax Credits

***Methodology***

Sums all the above components

**Amendments:**

Who	When	What
SCG	23 April 1998	Change in self emp DV
ND	Mar 2001	Purposely not included intxcred, as the new tax credits are not gross.
ND	March 2002	Tax credits now included in INDINC, using the <b>INTXCRED</b> DV. This supersedes the above amendment of March 2001.
ND	March 2002	Definition changed to Total Income (was previously Total <b>Gross</b> Income).
JRS	29 March 2007	Changed method of summing components and checking for rogue values. Shouldn't make any difference but is perhaps clearer.
SC	30/07/08	Minor formatting. Methodology.

***INDISBEN, INRPINC, INOTHBEN***

<b>Variable</b>	INRPINC, INDISBEN, INOTHBEN
<b>Purpose:</b>	INRPINC is any benefit income received from state retirement pension and income support (where retired) INDISBEN is any benefit income received from disability benefits INOTHBEN is any benefit income from other state benefits These sum to give a component of INDINC
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	indisben.sas indinc.sas

Created: 15<sup>th</sup> August 1996  
Minimum Value: N/A

Core User: FRS General  
Maximum Value: N/A

***Definition***

**INRPINC** Total amount of benefit income received from state retirement pension and income support received by a person of state retirement age

**INDISBEN** Total amount of benefit income received from disability benefits

**INOTHBEN** Total amount of benefit income received from other state benefits

**.A** Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)

**.D** Unable to derive due to missing values

***Summary***

**INRPINC** takes retirement pension and Pension Credit (formerly income support) where the person is over state retirement age from the **BENEFIT** table.

**INDISBEN** includes **DLA (care & mob)**, War disablement pension, **SDA, DWA, AA, Industrial injuries disablement benefit** and **incapacity benefit** all taken from the *BENEFIT table*

**INOTHBEN** takes **SSP**, **SAP**, **SPP** and **SMP** adjustments from the JOB Table, **Housing Benefit** and **Council Tax Benefit** from the HOUSEHOLD and RENTER tables, and any other state benefits not already included above from the **BENEFIT** table.

Initially set **INRPINC**, **INDISBEN** and **INOTHBEN** to **0**

#### **Statutory sick pay and maternity adjustments (INOTHBEN)**

Add the following if:

- Person is receiving statutory sick pay adjustment then add adjustment **SSPADJ** to **INOTHBEN**
- Person is receiving statutory maternity pay then add adjustment **SMPADJ** to **INOTHBEN**
- Person is receiving statutory adoption pay then add adjustment **SAPADJ** to **INOTHBEN**
- Person is receiving statutory paternity pay then add adjustment **SPPADJ** to **INOTHBEN**

#### **Council tax benefit and housing benefit (INOTHBEN)**

Add the following if:

- (GB only) Household is receiving council tax benefit (**CTREB = 1**) then add to the Household reference person (**HRPID = 1**) unless another person specifies it there benefit (**WHOSECTB ≠ 2 for HRPID**). Add amount (**CTREBAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**.
- (GB Only) Household is receiving council tax benefit (**CTREB = 1**) and person not Household reference person then add to relevant person (**WHOSECTB = 1**). Add amount (**CTREBAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- (NI only) Household is receiving rates rebate (**RTREB=1**) then add to the Household Reference Person (**HRPID=1**). Add amount (**RTREBAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**.
- Household receives housing benefit (**HBENEFIT = 1**) and person in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and Household reference person (**HRPID = 1**) then add benefit amount (**HBENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN** (adjust for rent holidays if needed)

- Person not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and receiving housing benefit (**HBOOTHBU =1**) then adult housing benefit amount (**HBOOTHAMT**) to **inothben**

**Extended housing benefit and council tax benefit (INOTHBEN)**

Add the following if:

- (GB Only) Receiving extended housing benefit (**BENEFIT = 78**) as a separate amount then add amount to **BENAMT** to **INOTHBEN**
- (NI Only) Receiving extended housing benefit (**NIEXTHBB**) (**BENEFIT = 78**) as a separate amount then add amount to **BENAMT** to **INOTHBEN**

*Note: For Northern Ireland, an extended payment can include rent and/or rates rebate, therefore will cover all the above circumstances.*

- (GB Only) Receiving extended council tax benefit (**BENEFIT = 79**) as a separate amount then add amount to **BENAMT** to **INOTHBEN**
- (GB Only) Receiving extended housing benefit and extended council tax benefit as a combined amount (**BENEFIT = 80**) then add amount to **BENAMT** to **INOTHBEN**

**Any other state benefits (INRPINC, INDISBEN and INOTHBEN)**

Add the following if:

- Receiving retirement pension (**BENEFIT = 5**) then amount (**BENAMT**) to **INRPINC**
- Receiving Pension Credit (formerly income support) (**BENEFIT = 4**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INRPINC**
- Receiving income support (**BENEFIT = 19**) add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Income support amount (**BENEFIT = 19**) after deduction of DWP direct payments (**BENEFIT = 65** and **Var2 = 2**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) of deduction to **Inothben** if person under state pension age

- Pension Credit amount (**BENEFIT = 4**) after deduction of DWP direct payments (**BENEFIT = 65** and **Var2 = 2**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) of deduction to **INRPINC** if person over state pension age
- Children between 16-18 year olds receiving disability living allowance (**BENEFIT = 1, 2** (care or mobility components)) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INDISBEN**
- Receiving disability living allowance (**BENEFIT = 1, 2** (care or mobility components)) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INDISBEN**
- Receiving Lone Parent Benefit Run-On (**BENEFIT = 52**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving war widows pension (**BENEFIT = 8**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INDISBEN**
- Receiving severe disability allowance (**BENEFIT = 10**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INDISBEN**
- Receiving attendance allowance (**BENEFIT = 12**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INDISBEN**
- Receiving industrial injuries disablement benefit (**BENEFIT = 15**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INDISBEN**
- Receiving incapacity benefit (**BENEFIT = 17**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INDISBEN**
- Receiving child benefit (**BENEFIT = 3**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving widows pension/Bereavement allowance (**BENEFIT = 6**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**

- Receiving widowed mothers allowance/Widowed Parent's allowance (**BENEFIT = 7**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving war widows pension (**BENEFIT = 9**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving invalid care allowance (**BENEFIT = 13**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving jobseekers allowance (**BENEFIT = 14**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving jobseekers allowance (**BENEFIT = 14**) after deducting DWP direct payments (**BENEFIT = 66** and **Var2 = 2**) then add amount deducted (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving jobseekers allowance (**BENEFIT = 14**) after taking off loan repayments (**BENEFIT = 70** and **Var2 = 2**) then add amount of repayment (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving maternity allowance (**BENEFIT = 21**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving maternity grant, funeral grant or community care grant from social fund (**BENEFIT = 22, 24, 25**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(365/7\*2)** (6 month lump sum)) to **Inothben**
- Receiving guardians allowance (**BENEFIT = 37**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving work search premium (**BENEFIT = 45**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**



- Receiving in-work credit (**BENEFIT = 46**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving return to work credit (**BENEFIT = 47**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Presently (**PRES = 1**) receiving any other state benefit (**BENEFIT = 30**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving Bereavement payment lump sum (**BENEFIT = 60**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(365/7)** (12 month lump sum)) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving winter fuels payment lump sum (**BENEFIT = 62**) then add amount (**BENAMT/((365/7))** (12 month lump sum)) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving Back to Work Bonus (**BENEFIT = 26**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(365/7)** (12 month lump sum)) to **INIRBEN**
- Receiving Child Maintenance Bonus (**BENEFIT = 51**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(365/7)** (12 month lump sum)) to **INIRBEN**

DLA paid to 16-18 year old children

Accumulate the DLA amounts payable to the 16-18 children and allocate it to the head of the benefit unit to which these children belong.

Add the amount of this DLA to **INDISBEN**.

**NOTES:**

- Benefits 31 to 36, 81 and 82 are private benefits and are added into the remaining income DV (**INRINC**)

*Amendments:*

<u>Who</u>	<u>When</u>	<u>What</u>
VE	23 Jan 97	To amend INOTHBEN for rent free holidays
VE	7 Feb 97	To bring in line with HBAI
SG	10 Nov 97	V33 updates Adjust SSP/SMP section for revised variables
SG	24 Nov 97	Correct for cases where SMP/SSP is in the job table and also bene_fits table
SG	30 Dec 97	Social fund loan should be included
SG	11 Feb 98	PAYSLIP changed V33
SG	27 March 98	Correct route for HB if RENTHOL=1 and WEEKHOL=.A
SG	June 98	Add in extended HB/CTB Social fund loan should NOT be included
EP	30 Nov 98	Change head of household from person=1 to hoh=1
EP	Dec 98	- Add in widows payment - Change references to bene_fit 20 to bene_fits 65 and 66 - Subtract social fund loan repayments (IS and JSA) from INOTHBEN
SG	12 Jan 99	- new value of PAYSLIP (4) - treat as 3 - deal with PRES variable on ADULT
EP	12 Feb 99	Update SSP and SMP amounts
SB	17 Dec 99	- Set SMP to a inputted value of higher rate allowance - Remove SSP and SMP from bene_fit table (16/23)
AW	15 Feb 2000	- Slight change to SMP/SSP adjustment - to include new var for 1998-99 - uincpay for people asked usual pay questions. - change in treatment to social fund repayments # - add them on if not already included in amount quoted - this is in line with what HBAI do - relax hb condition for benunit>1- to remove hhstat and cvpay condition - changes to extended hb/ctb to make sure treated correctly for changes to bene_fit numbers for V35 - remove hoh/uperson=1 for extended hb/ctb as not needed - move bene_fit into main bit of code so that is properly taken account of - wasn't being added in before! - tidy up last bit of code so that checking of doggy amounts and period codes all done in one bit instead of three separate sections - make sure social fund repayments with IS for pensioners is included in pensioner bene_fits inrpinc and not in inothben - this is in line with treatment of dss direct payments

## FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY

## DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION

SB	June 00	Use new SSP/SMP DV and add in only when subtracted from earnings
ND	6 March 01	Removed references to bene_fitS 11 (Disabled Persons Tax Credit) 18 Working Families Tax Credit and 41 Working Families Tax Credit (Lump Sum) as the earnings DVs should be net of tax credits.(11 from indisben and 18,41 from inothben)
ND	May 01	Tax credits (Benefit types 18, 41) removed from <b>INOTHBEN</b> as these are now IR benefits and have new DV called INTXCRED for them...
ND	May 01	DPTCs (Benefit type 11) removed from <b>INDISBEN</b> as these are now IR benefits and have a new DV called INTXCRED for them.
ND	June 01	Amendments made to take into account new flags chdla1 and chdla2 and for adding the dla of the 16-18 yr olds to the head of benefit unit to which these children belong. The amount then added to <b>INDISBEN</b>
ND	June 01	Removed division by 4 from HB/CTB extended payments from the code for <b>INOTHBEN</b> . (Extended payments collected with a period code from April 2000).
ND	June 01	Income from Child Maintenance Bonus and LP Benefit run-on (Benefit types 51 and 52, respectively) added in the code for <b>INOTHBEN</b> .
ND	August 01	Change made to <b>INOTHBEN</b> and removed income from benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) because these are paid as lump sums (benpd=95) and therefore not to be included in the DVs.
ND	April 02	Replaced HOH by HRPID
ND	April 02	Included benefit type 62 in <b>INOTHBEN</b>
ND	May 02	Benefit type 6 can be either Widow's Pension (if WID=1) or Bereavement Allowance (if WID=3).No change to code. Benefit type 7 can be either Widowed Mother's Allowance (if WID=2) or Widowed Parent's Allowance (if WID=4) No change to code.
ND	June 02	Changed the divisor for number of weeks in a year from 52 to 365/7 for <b>INOTHBEN</b> and <b>INDISBEN</b>
ND	July 02	Benefit type 60 – label change from Widow Payment to Bereavement Payment. No change to code.
SEE/ ND	Dec 2002	Code for <b>INDISBEN</b> corrected - DLA paid to 16-18 year olds was incorrectly being accumulated for each bene_fit that the adult has, therefore causing multiple counting of this DLA in <b>INDISBEN</b> .

## FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY

## DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION

ND	Feb 03	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Label change from DSS to DWP</li> <li>- Label change for HBOTHAMT to include Northern Ireland data. No change to program.</li> <li>- For Northern Ireland, an extended payment can include rent and/or rates rebate.</li> <li>- amended code to include RTREB AND RTDEDUC for Northern Ireland.</li> </ul>
SEE	May 03	Include Northern Ireland Amendments
BH	Sept 03	Change lump sum adjustment from 6 months to 12 months for social fund payments following a change in the questionnaire.
SEE	Nov 03	Undo change made to INIRBEN and INOTHBEN in 2000-01 to removed benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) and instead include within benefit income and weeklyise the lump sums. This amendment is in line with HBAI treatment
ST	June 04	Incorporate Pension Credit and deductions from Pension credit
BGH	Dec 2004	Recoded INRPINC to: in receipt of Retirement pension plus any Pension Credit/IS (MIG)
JRS	Dec 2004	Added the CHDLAFLG flag to the retain statement.
BGH	April 2005	Include Benefit type 45, 46, and 47 (Work Search Premium, In-Work Credit and Return to Work Credit) in <b>INOTHBEN</b> .
JRS	May 2005	Included new SPP and SAP DVs in <b>INOTHBEN</b> .
JRS	July 2005	Added in a datastep work.temphous to calculate additional individuals who may be entitled to a ctreb.
JRS	April 2007	Tightend the code a bit. Sorted a few things where dots were being output instead of .Ds. Back to Work Bonus (BENE_FIT=26) is no more, deleted from code. Child Maintenance Payments (51) can have 95 BENPDs but 95 was being allowed through for all bene_fits. Modified to only allow 95s for BENE_FIT=51.
JRS	Sept 2007	BENE_FIT=51 payments are not always BENPD=95. This code used to treat it as if it was always a six month payment (BENPD=95). Long and short is to use amount if not 95 but treat as a six month payment if it is 95.
JRS	Aug 2008	BENE_FIT=48: Work Related Activity Premium, added as an Income Related Bene_fit (INIRBEN). Note that there are no observations for the 0708 six month. I also think it is paid as a premium on If so there is a risk of double counting in any case.
RNV	15 June 09	Updated for ESA – BENEFIT=16
RNV	June 2009	Updated to include Christmas Bonus paid at £70 lump sum from Christmas '08.

**ININV**

<b>Variable</b>	ININV
<b>Purpose:</b>	To produce the income from savings/accounts/investments component of total income
<b>Database Table</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	ininv.sas indinc.sas

Created: 15<sup>th</sup> August 1996  
Minimum Value: N/A

Core User: FRS General  
Maximum Value: N/A

**Definition**

**ININV** Total amount of income received from savings, accounts or investment interest

- .A Not applicable to this case (shouldn't be any)
- .B Unknown due to a don't know or refusal to a component (shouldn't be any)
- .D Unable to derive due to missing values

**Summary**

**ININV** uses the account interest (**ACCINT**) and before/after tax (**ACCTAX/ INVTAX**) questions on the ACCOUNTS table and outputs the total amount to the ADULT table. Any body who has no account is set to 0.

**Initially set ININV to 0**

If any account has a don't know or refusal to **ACCINT** for any account, then set ininv to **.B**

Otherwise, add interest from the following account types if:

- Adult has a **Current Account (ACCOUNT = 1)** and interest calculated after tax (**ACCTAX = 1**) then uprate account interest amount (**5/4\*ACCINT**) and add to **ININV**
- Adult has a **Current Account (ACCOUNT = 1)** and interest is not calculated after tax (**ACCTAX \ 1**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) to **ININV**

- Adult has an **Ordinary National Savings Bank Account** (**ACCOUNT = 2**) and interest calculated after tax (**ACCTAX = 1**) then uprate account interest amount ( $5/4 * \text{ACCINT}$ ) and add to **ININV**
- Adult has an **Ordinary National Savings Bank Account** (**ACCOUNT = 2**) and interest is not calculated after tax (**ACCTAX = 0**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) to **ININV**
- Adult has an **Investment National Savings Bank Account** (**ACCOUNT = 3**) and interest calculated after tax (**ACCTAX = 1**) then uprate account interest amount ( $5/4 * \text{ACCINT}$ ) and add to **ININV**
- Adult has an **Investment National Savings Bank Account** (**ACCOUNT = 3**) and interest is not calculated after tax (**ACCTAX = 0**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) to **ININV**
- Adult has a **TESSA** (**ACCOUNT = 4**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) amount to **ININV**
- Adult has a **Savings, Investments, Etc Account** (**ACCOUNT = 5**) and interest calculated after tax (**ACCTAX = 1**) then uprate account interest amount ( $5/4 * \text{ACCINT}$ ) and add to **ININV**
- Adult has a **Savings, Investments, Etc Account** (**ACCOUNT = 5**) and interest is not calculated after tax (**ACCTAX = 0**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) to **ININV**
- Adult has a government **GILT Edged Stock** (**ACCOUNT = 6**) and interest calculated after tax (**INVTAX = 1**) then uprate account interest amount ( $5/4 * \text{ACCINT}$ ) and add to **ININV**
- Adult has a government **GILT Edged Stock** (**ACCOUNT = 6**) and interest is not calculated after tax (**INVTAX = 0**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) to **ININV**
- Adult has a **Unit Or Investment Trusts Account** (**ACCOUNT = 7**) then uprate account interest ( $5/4 * \text{ACCINT}$ ) and add to **ININV**
- Adult has **Stocks, Shares Or Bonds** (**ACCOUNT = 8**) then uprate account interest ( $5/4 * \text{ACCINT}$ ) and add to **ININV**
- Adult has a **PEP** (**ACCOUNT = 9**) then add account interest amount to **ININV**

- Adult has an **ISA (ACCOUNT=21)** then add account interest (**ACCINT**) amount to **ININV**
- Adult is a **Member of a Share Club (ACCOUNT=24)** and interest calculated after tax (**INVTAX = 1**) then uprate account interest amount ( $5/4 * \text{ACCINT}$ ) and add to **ININV**
- Adult is a **Member of a Share Club (ACCOUNT=24)** and interest is not calculated after tax (**INVTAX \ 1**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) to **ININV**
- Adult has a **Basic Bank Account (ACCOUNT=27)** and interest calculated after tax (**ACCTAX = 1**) then uprate account interest amount ( $5/4 * \text{ACCINT}$ ) and add to **ININV**
- Adult **Basic Bank Account (ACCOUNT=27)** and interest is not calculated after tax (**ACCTAX \ 1**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) to **ININV**
- Adult is a member of a **Credit Union (ACCOUNT=28)** and interest calculated after tax (**ACCTAX = 1**) then uprate account interest amount ( $5/4 * \text{ACCINT}$ ) and add to **ININV**
- Adult is a member of a **Credit Union (ACCOUNT=28)** and interest is not calculated after tax (**ACCTAX \ 1**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) to **ININV**

### Note

- Unit Trusts (ACCOUNT = 7) and Stocks & Shares (ACCOUNT = 8) are assumed net of tax, so we do need to add the tax back in. *There is no ACCTAX check for these accounts.*
- The uprating factor is set to 5/4 as this assumes tax is being paid at 20%.
- If an adult has no accounts then the amount of interest is set to 0 and .A. This allows it to be added into INDINC more easily.

**Amendments**

<u>Who</u>	<u>When</u>	<u>What</u>
SCG	Nov 97	Stocks, shares and unit trusts assumed to be net of tax so add tax in
SCG	March 97	Change factor to 20% tax
SB	9 August 2000	For GILT accounts (6) use INVTAX instead of ACCTAX
ND	March 2002	Interest from ISAs added to ININV.
ND	July 2002	Interest from Member of Share Club added to ININV.
JRS	23 July 2002	Produces .Bs when ACCINT in (.B, .C) for imputation purposes. These will not be produced in the final run as there will be no missing ACCINTs.
ND	12 May 2003	Code amended to remove the previous amendment. Confirmed with John.
SEE	1 April 2004	Interest from Basic Bank Account added to ININV.
SEE	2 Sept 2004	Correction to code for un initialised INVTAX following SB change Sept 2000
IH	8 April 2005	Interest from CREDIT UNION(28) added to ININV
RC	November 05	Interest from Credit Unions added to ININV.
RNV	3 Sept 2009	Corrected error for ACCOUNTS 24,27,28; method now includes the use of INVTAX, ACCTAX, ACCTAX respectively



***INNIRBEN, INIRBEN***

<b>Variable</b>	INNIRBEN, INIRBEN
<b>Purpose:</b>	INIRBEN is any Income related benefit income received from state benefits INNIRBEN is any benefit income received from non income related benefits.
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Hdbena.sas Innirben.sas

Created : 29<sup>th</sup> August 1996  
Minimum Value: N/A

Core User: FRS Publication  
Maximum Value : N/A

***Definition***

**INIRBEN** Total amount of income an adult receives from income related benefits

**INNIRBEN** Total amount of income an adult receives from non income related benefits

. **A** Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)

. **D** Unable to derive due to missing values

***Summary***

Income from non-income related benefits (**INNIRBEN**) takes benefit amounts (**BENAMT**) off the benefits table and the **SSP/SMP/SPP/SAP DVs** from the **adult table**.

Income from income related benefits (**INIRBEN**) gets the housing benefit and council tax benefit amounts from the renter and household tables. It then gathers any other benefit information from the benefits table.

Initially set **INIRBEN** and **INNIRBEN** to **0**

**Statutory sick pay and maternity adjustments (non income related)**

Add the following if:

- Person is receiving statutory sick pay then add adjustment *SSPADJ* to **innirben**
- Person is receiving statutory maternity pay add adjustment *SMPADJ* to **innirben**
- Person is receiving statutory paternity pay add adjustment *SPPADJ* to **innirben**
- Person is receiving statutory adoption pay add adjustment *SAPADJ* to **innirben**

### **Council tax benefit and housing benefit (income related)**

Add the following if:

- (GB Only) Household is receiving council tax benefit (**CTREB = 1**) then add to the household reference person (**HRPID = 1**) unless another person specifies it there benefit (**WHOSECTB ≠ 2 for HRPID**). Add amount (**CTREBAMT**) to **INIRBEN**
- (GB Only) Household is receiving council tax benefit (**CTREB = 1**) and person not household reference person then add to relevant person (**WHOSECTB = 1**). Add amount (**CTREBAMT**) to **INIRBEN**
- (NI Only) Household is receiving Rates Rebate (**RTREB = 1**) then add to the household reference person (**HRPID = 1**). Add amount (**RTREBAMT**) to **INIRBEN**
- Household receives housing benefit (**HBENEFIT = 1**) and person in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and household reference person (**HRPID = 1**) then add benefit amount (**HBENAMT**) to **INIRBEN** (adjust for rent holidays if needed)
- Person not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and receiving housing benefit (**HBOOTHBU = 1**) then adult housing benefit amount (**HBOOTHAMT**) to **INIRBEN**

### **Extended housing benefit and council tax benefit (INCOME RELATED)**

Add the following if:

- Receiving extended housing benefit (**BENEFIT = 78**) as a separate amount then add amount to **BENAMT** to **INIRBEN**
- (GB Only) Receiving extended council tax benefit (**BENEFIT = 79**) as a separate amount then add amount to **BENAMT** to **INIRBEN**
- (GB Only) Receiving extended housing benefit and extended council tax benefit as a combined amount (**BENEFIT = 80**) then add amount to **BENAMT** to **INIRBEN**

Note: For Northern Ireland, an extended payment can include rent and/or rates rebate, therefore will cover all the above circumstances.

**Any other state benefits (Income and non income related)**

Add the following if:

- Receiving **Pension Credit** (BENEFIT = 4) then add amount (BENAMT) to **INIRBEN**
- Receiving **Retirement Pension** (BENEFIT = 5) then amount (BENAMT) to **INNIRBEN**
- Receiving **Income Support** (BENEFIT = 19) then add amount (BENAMT) to **INIRBEN**
- **Income Support** amount (BENEFIT = 19) after deduction of DWP direct payments (BENEFIT = 65 and Var2 = 2) then add amount (BENAMT) of deduction to **INIRBEN**
- **Income Support** amount (BENEFIT = 19) after taking off amount for loan repayment (BENEFIT = 69 and VAR2 = 2) then add amount (BENAMT) of repayment to **INIRBEN**
- Receiving **Disability Living Allowance** (BENEFIT = 1, 2 (care or mobility components)) then add amount (BENAMT) to **INNIRBEN**
- Children between 16-18 year olds receiving **Disability Living Allowance** (BENEFIT = 1, 2 (care or mobility components)) then add amount (BENAMT) to **INNIRBEN**.
- Receiving **Lone Parent Benefit Run-On / Job Grant** (BENEFIT = 52) then add amount (BENAMT) to **INIRBEN**
- Receiving **War Widows Pension / Armed Forces Compensation Scheme** (BENEFIT = 8) then add amount (BENAMT) to **INNIRBEN**
- Receiving **Severe Disability Allowance** (BENEFIT = 10) then add amount (BENAMT) to **INNIRBEN**
- Receiving **Attendance Allowance** (BENEFIT =12) then add amount (BENAMT) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit** (BENEFIT = 15) then add amount (BENAMT) to INNIRBEN
- Receiving **Incapacity Benefit** (BENEFIT = 17) then add amount (BENAMT) to INNIRBEN
- Receiving child benefit (BENEFIT = 3) then add amount (BENAMT) to INNIRBEN
- Receiving **Widows Pension/Bereavement Allowance** (BENEFIT = 6) then add amount (BENAMT) to INNIRBEN
- Receiving **Widowed Mothers Allowance/Widowed Parents Allowance** (BENEFIT = 7) then add amount (BENAMT) to INNIRBEN
- Receiving **War Widows Pension** (BENEFIT = 9) then add amount (BENAMT) to INNIRBEN
- Receiving **Invalid Care Allowance** (BENEFIT = 13) then add amount (BENAMT) to INNIRBEN
- Receiving **Contributory Jobseekers Allowance (JSA/C)** (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 1, 3) then add amount (BENAMT) to INNIRBEN
- Receiving **Income Based Jobseekers Allowance (JSA/IB)** (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 2, 4) then add amount (BENAMT) to INNIRBEN
- Receiving **Contributory Employment and Support Allowance (ESA/C)** (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 1, 3) then add amount (BENAMT) to INNIRBEN
- Receiving **Income Related Employment and Support Allowance (ESA/IR)** (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 2, 4) then add amount (BENAMT) to INNIRBEN
- Receiving **Contributory Jobseekers Allowance** (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 1, 3) after deducting DWP direct payments (BENEFIT = 66 and Var2 = 2) then add amount deducted (BENAMT) to INNIRBEN
- Receiving **Income Based Jobseekers Allowance** (BENEFIT = 14 and VAR2 = 2, 4) after deducting DWP direct payments (BENEFIT = 66 and Var2 = 2) then add amount deducted (BENAMT) to INNIRBEN

- Receiving **Contributory Jobseekers Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 14** and **VAR2 = 1, 3**) after taking off loan repayments (**BENEFIT = 70** and **Var2 = 2**) then add amount of repayment (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**
- Receiving **Income Based Jobseekers Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 14** and **VAR2 = 2, 4**) after taking off loan repayments (**BENEFIT = 70** and **Var2 = 2**) then add amount of repayment (**BENAMT**) to **INIRBEN**
- Receiving **Maternity Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 21**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**
- Receiving **Maternity Grant, Funeral Grant** or **Community Care Grant** from Social Fund (**BENEFIT = 22, 24, 25**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(365/(7\*2))**(6 month lump sum)) to **INIRBEN**
- Receiving **Guardians Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 37**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**
- Receiving **Work Search Premium** (**BENEFIT = 45**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**
- Receiving **In-Work Credit** (**BENEFIT = 46**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**
- Receiving **Return to Work Credit** (**BENEFIT = 47**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INIRBEN**
- Receiving **Work-related activity premium** (**BENEFIT = 48**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INIRBEN**
- Presently (**PRES = 1**) receiving any **Other State Benefit** (**BENEFIT = 30**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**
- **Receiving Bereavement Payment** (**BENEFIT = 60**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(365/7)** (12 month lump sum)) to **INNIRBEN**
- Receiving **Winter Fuel Payments** lump sum (**BENEFIT = 62**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(365/7)** (12 month lump sum)) to **INNIRBEN**
- Receiving **Child Maintenance Bonus** (**BENEFIT = 51**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(365/7)** (12 month lump sum)) to **INIRBEN**

DLA paid to 16-18 year old children

Accumulate the DLA amounts payable to the 16-18 children and allocate it to the head of the benefit unit to which these children belong.  
Add the amount of this DLA to INNIRBEN.

***NOTES:***

- Benefits 20, 31 to 36, 61, 81 to 83 are private benefits and are therefore not included
- $INNIRBEN + INIRBEN = INDISBEN + INOTHBEN + INRPINC$
- SSP, SPP, SAP and SMP amounts are added regardless of whether a deduction was made to their earnings.

*Amendments:*

Who	When	What
SCG	Nov 97	HB rent holidays
SCG	March 98	Avoid double counting SSP & SMP
SCG	June 98	Remove BTW bonus from income related Add in extended HB/CTB
EP	Nov 98	Change person = 1 to HoH = 1
EP	Dec 98	Make sure income based and contributory JSA added to correct variable
SB	Jan 00	Replace benefit 28 with 78 and 80 - extended/combined HB Replace benefit 29 with 79 – extended CTB
AW	Feb 00	Include var2 = 2, 4 for JSA rather than just var2 = 2
SB	Feb 00	Use new CTB variable to assign CTB to correct person in HH
ND	Mar 01	Tax Credits (Benefit types 11,18,41) removed from <b>inirben</b> as these are now IR benefits and have new DV called INTXCRED for them.
ND	June 01	Removed division by 4 from HB/CTB extended payments from the code for <b>INIRBEN</b> . (Extended payments collected with a period code from April 2000).
ND	June 01	Income from Child Maintenance Bonus and LP Benefit run-on (Benefit types 51 and 52, respectively) added in the code for <b>INIRBEN</b> .
ND	June 01	Amendments made to take into account new flags chdla1 and chdla2 and for adding the dla of the 16-18 yr olds to the head of benefit unit to which these children belong. The amount then added to <b>INNIRBEN</b>
ND	August 01	Change made to <b>INIRBEN</b> and removed income from benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) because these are paid as lump sums (benpd=95) and therefore not to be included in the DVs.
SEE/ ND	20 Dec 01	Created new DV, BNTXCRED, that gives the total of the tax credits (BENS 11,18,41 and 50) paid as bene_fit (and not through the wages).
ND	April 02	Replaced HOH with new variable <b>HRPID</b> (household reference person identity) for <b>INIRBEN</b> .
ND	May 02	Changed the divisor for number of weeks in a year from 52 to 365/7 for <b>INIRBEN</b> and for <b>INNIRBEN</b> .
ND	May 02	Benefit type 62 (winter fuel payments) included in <b>INNIRBEN</b>

ND	May 02	Benefit type 6 can be either Widow's Pension (if WID=1) or Bereavement Allowance (if WID=3).No change to code. Benefit type 7 can be either Widowed Mother's Allowance (if WID=2) or Widowed Parent's Allowance (if WID=4) No change to code.
ND	July 02	Benefit type 60 – label change from Widows Payment to Bereavement Payment. No change to code.
ND	16 Sept 02	BNTXCRED code corrected to pick up bene_fit types (11,18,40,51) paid as a bene_fit(var_1=2,3,4,5,.B,.C)(was previously coded incorrectly and picking up those paid in the wages/pay packet (var_1=1)).
ND	Feb 03	Label change from DSS to DWP
SEE	May 03	Include special treatment for Northern Ireland
BH	Sept 03	Replace use of EMPEE with ETYPE
BH	17 Sept 03	Amended code for Ben4Q period code change from 6 months to 12 months.
SEE	Nov 03	Undo change made to INIRBEN and INOTHBEN in 2000-01 to removed benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) and instead include within benefit income and weeklyise the lump sums. This amendment is in line with HBAI treatment
IH	8 March 04	change made to BNTXCRED and INTXCRED to include bene_fit types 90 and 91 (Working Tax Credit and Child Tax Credit)and bene_fit types 92,93 (WTC - Lump sum and CTC - Lump sum)
ST	June 04	Benefit type 4 (Pension Credit) included in <b>INIRBEN</b>
SEE	23 June 04	Include a clause based on WTCLUM2=1 (paid through employer) to not include in BNTXCRED Retain Var_1 clause on bntxcres for WFTC and DPTC
SEE	Aug 04	Code for INNIRBEN corrected - DLA paid to 16-18 year olds was incorrectly being accumulated for each benefit that the adult has, therefore causing multiple counting of this DLA in INNIRBEN.
ST	16 Dec 04	For the 2004-05 dataset reverted back to 365 days per year
BGH	April 2005	Amended to exclude Taxcred3- Childrens' Tax Credit, since this benefit no longer exists. Include Benefit type 45 and 46, Work Search Premium and In-Work Credit in <b>INNIRBEN</b> , and Benefit type 47, Return to Work Credit in <b>INIRBEN</b>
JRS	May 2005	Included new statutory pay variables (SPP and SAP) where necessary.



BGH	Aug 2005	Added in temporary datastep count to calculate additional individuals who may be entitled to ctreb – This follows on from an edit made by JRS on INDISBEN
JRS	March 2007	Have tightened the code somewhat. Made a correction to earlier years where INIRBEN was incorrectly being used as a running total but was replacing itself for every new record. Resulted in twenty incorrect records for 0506.
JRS	April 2007	BENEFIT=26, 27 have been dropped, removed from code.
JRS	Sept 2007	BENEFIT=51 payments are not always BENPD=95. This code used to treat it as if it was always a six month payment (BENPD=95). Long and short is to use amount if not 95 but treat as a six month payment if it is 95.
JRS	Aug 2008	BENEFIT=48; Work Related Activity Premium, added as an income related bene_fit (INIRBEN). Note that there are no observations for the 0708 six month.
RNV	12 May 09	As a result of drop of WTCLUM2 and renaming WTCLUM3 to WTCLUM2, BNTXCRED is effectively the same as INTXCRED, hence BNTXCRED has been dropped for 0809 and replaced with INTXCRED.
RNV	15 June 09	Updated for ESA BENEFIT = 16

***INPENINC***

Prior to FRS 1999/2000 the specification for INPENINC was part of specification for INDINC (along with other components of INDINC).

Variable:	INPENINC
Purpose:	To indicate the amount of PENSION income received by an adult
Database Table	ADULT
Variable Type:	Integer
SAS Codes:	Inpeninc.sas

Created: 2 September 1993  
Minimum Value: 1

Core User: HBAI  
Maximum Value: 7

***Definition***

This variable is coded as

- INPENINC**    The total amount of pension income received by an adult
- 0                Not applicable as adult does not have any pension income.
- 2                Unable to derive due to missing values.

Where *values have been imputed, answers to questions which follow will remain as skipped*. To overcome this problem, the specification needs to be amended to allow:

*(This is the same approach as taken in OCCPEN to deal with skipped values)*

## Summary

Type of Pension	How often is it paid
1. Employee Pension	1. 1 week
2. Widow's Pension	2. 2 weeks
3. Personal Pension	3. 3 weeks
4. Trade Union Pension	4. 4 weeks
5. Annuity	5. Calendar month
6. Trust	7. 2 calendar months
7. Share of emp/personal pension on divorce	8. Eight times a year
	9. Nine time a year
	10. Ten times a year
	13. Three months (13 weeks)
	26. Six Months (26 weeks)
	52. One Year/ 12 months/ 52 weeks

## FRS Specification

For each ADULT

Code            Condition

### Personal pensions: INPENINC

Set INPENINC to **ZERO**

If PENPD equals -1=.A or 1 to 10/ 13/ 26/ 52,

### Occupational pensions – Pentype 1

$$INPENINC = INPENINC + PENPAY$$

*(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment)*

If the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2**, and is taxed from the source **PTAMT**, then add the amount taxed into **INPENINC**, otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

Where the last payment has been taxed **POINC = 2** and there are other deductions, **PENOTH = 1** which have not been included in figure at **PENPAY**, add the amount of the deductions **POAMT** to **INPENINC** otherwise, do not change **INPENINC**.

**Widow's employee pension – Pentype = 2**

$$INPENINC = INPENINC + PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$

*(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)*

If the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2**, and is taxed from the source **PTAMT**, then add the amount taxed into **INPENINC**, otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

Where the last payment has been taxed **POINC = 2** and there are other deductions, **PENOTH = 1** which have not been included in figure at **PENPAY**, add the amount of the deductions **POAMT** to **INPENINC** otherwise, do not change **INPENINC**.

**Personal pension – Pentype = 3**

$$INPENINC = INPENINC + PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT.$$

*(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)*

If the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2**, and is taxed from the source **PTAMT**, then add the amount taxed to **INPENINC**, otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

**Trade union Friendly society pensions – Pentype = 4**

$$INPENINC = INPENINC + PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$

*(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)*

If the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2**, and is taxed from the source **PTAMT**, then add the amount taxed to **INPENINC**, otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

**Annuity pension – Pentype = 5**

$$INPENINC = INPENINC + PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$

*(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)*

If the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2**, and is taxed from the source **PTAMT**, then add the amount taxed to **INPENINC**, otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

**Trust/covenant – Pentype 6**

$$INPENINC = INPENINC + PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$

*(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)*

**If** the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2**, and is taxed from the source **PTAMT**, then add the amount taxed to **INPENINC**, otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

**Share of emp/personal pension on divorce – Pentype 7**

$$INPENINC = INPENINC + PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$

*(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)*

**If** taxed **PTINC = 2**, and from the source **PTAMT**, then add the amount taxed to **INPENINC**, otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

**Glossary**

<b>PENTYPE</b>	Type of Pension
<b>PENPAY</b>	Amount of last payment
<b>PENPD</b>	Period code: Amount of last payment from pension
<b>PTINC</b>	Was the amount of last payment was before (1) or after (2) tax.
<b>PTAMT</b>	Amount of tax deducted at source
<b>PENOTH</b>	Are any other deductions taken from PENPAY
<b>POINC</b>	Whether PENPAY before/after deduction
<b>POAMT</b>	Amount of other deduction from PENPAY

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
SG	10 Nov 97	Update for V33
EP	22 Oct 98	Removal of DV_const call for V34
SG	11 March 99	Correct period code check
ND	4 June 01	Code checked for V37 – no changes required
ND	28 Nov 01	Code added to make INPENINC equal to zero if value less than -0.05
SCT	Oct 2004	Added Pentype 7, which was included in FRS questionnaire since 2000-2001. Reworked spec to make it consistent with the SAS code.

***INPENINC***

Prior to FRS 1999/2000 the specification for INPENINC was part of specification for INDINC (along with other components of INDINC).

Variable:	INPENINC
Purpose:	To indicate the amount of PENSION income received by an adult
Database Table	ADULT
Variable Type:	Integer
SAS Codes:	Inpeninc.sas

Created: 2 September 1993

Core User: HBAI

Minimum Value: 1

Maximum Value: 7

***Definition***

This variable is coded as

- INPENINC** The total amount of pension income received by an adult
- 0 Not applicable as adult does not have any pension income.
- 2 Unable to derive due to missing values.

Where values have been imputed, answers to questions which follow will remain as skipped. To overcome this problem, the specification needs to be amended to allow:

*(This is the same approach as taken in OCCPEN to deal with skipped values)*

**Summary**

Type of Pension	How often is it paid
1. Employee Pension	1. 1 week
2. Widow's Pension	2. 2 weeks
3. Personal Pension	3. 3 weeks
4. Trade Union Pension	4. 4 weeks
5. Annuity	5. Calendar month
6. Trust	7. 2 calendar months
7. Share of emp/personal pension on divorce	8. Eight times a year
	9. Nine time a year
	10. Ten times a year
	13. Three months (13 weeks)
	26. Six Months (26 weeks)
	52. One Year/ 12 months/ 52 weeks

**FRS Specification**

For each ADULT

Code            Condition

**Personal pensions: INPENINC**

Set INPENINC to **ZERO**  
 If PENPD equals **-1** or 1 to 10/ 13/ 26/ 52,

**Comment [t1]:** What does -1 mean?

**Occupational pensions – Pentype 1**

$$INPENINC = INPENINC + PENPAY$$

*(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment)*

**If** the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2**, and is taxed from the source **PTAMT**, then add the amount taxed into **INPENINC**, otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

Where the last payment has been taxed **POINC = 2** and there are other deductions, **PENOTH = 1** which have not been included in figure at **PENPAY**, add the amount of the deductions **POAMT** to **INPENINC** otherwise, do not change **INPENINC**.



**Widow's employee pension – Pentype = 2**

$$INPENINC = INPENINC + PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$

*(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)*

If the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2**, and is taxed from the source **PTAMT**, then add the amount taxed into **INPENINC**, otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

Where the last payment has been taxed **POINC = 2** and there are other deductions, **PENOTH = 1** which have not been included in figure at **PENPAY**, add the amount of the deductions **POAMT** to **INPENINC** otherwise, do not change **INPENINC**.

**Personal pension – Pentype = 3**

$$INPENINC = INPENINC + PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$

*(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)*

If the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2**, and is taxed from the source **PTAMT**, then add the amount taxed to **INPENINC**, otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

**Trade union Friendly society pensions – Pentype = 4**

$$INPENINC = INPENINC + PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$

*(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)*

If the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2**, and is taxed from the source **PTAMT**, then add the amount taxed to **INPENINC**, otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

**Annuity pension – Pentype = 5**

$$INPENINC = INPENINC + PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$

*(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)*

If the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2**, and is taxed from the source **PTAMT**, then add the amount taxed to **INPENINC**, otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

**Trust/covenant – Pentype 6**

$$INPENINC=INPENINC+PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$

*(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)*

**If** the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2**, and is taxed from the source **PTAMT**, then add the amount taxed to **INPENINC**, otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

**Share of emp/personal pension on divorce – Pentype 7**

$$INPENINC=INPENINC+PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$

*(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)*

**If** taxed **PTINC = 2**, and from the source **PTAMT**, then add the amount taxed to **INPENINC**, otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

**Glossary**

<b>PENTYPE</b>	Type of Pension
<b>PENPAY</b>	Amount of last payment
<b>PENPD</b>	Period code: Amount of last payment from pension
<b>PTINC</b>	Was the amount of last payment was before (1) or after (2) tax.
<b>PTAMT</b>	Amount of tax deducted at source
<b>PENOTH</b>	Are any other deductions taken from PENPAY
<b>POINC</b>	Whether PENPAY before/after deduction
<b>POAMT</b>	Amount of other deduction from PENPAY

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
SCT	Oct 2004	Added Pentype 7, which was included in FRS questionnaire since 2000-2001. Reworked spec to make it consistent with the SAS code.

***INRINC***

<b>Variable</b>	INRINC
<b>Purpose:</b>	Calculate all remaining income not previously accounted for. This is a component of INDINC
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Inrinc.sas Indinc.sas

Created: 27<sup>th</sup> August 1996

Core variable/user: FRS General

Minimum Value: N/A

Maximum Value:N/A

***Definition***

**INRINC** Total amount of income received from all other sources not already included in other components of income

**.A** Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)

**.D** Unable to derive due to missing values

***Summary***

**INRINC** takes income from Sub-Tenants, Oddjobs, School Milk, Private Benefits, Student/School Grants, Royalties, Allowances From Friends, Relatives or an Organisation, and allowance's from Local Authorities/SS For Foster And Adopted Children.

**Initially set INRINC to 0****Income from sub-tenants**

Add the following to the Household reference person (**HRPID = 1**) if:

- Household has a formal sublet arrangement (**SUBLET = 1**) then add amount (**SUBRENT**)
- Someone outside the households other than the DWP (**ACCPAY = 1**) contributes to the rent (**ACCNONHH = 1**). Add the amount (**ACCAMT**) to **INRINC** and if applicable adjust (**ACCAMT\*[(365/7)-weekhol]/(365/7)**) for rent holidays (**RENTHOL = 1**)

- Someone outside the households other than the DWP (**OUTSPAY** \ 1) contributes to the mortgage (**OUTSMORT** = 1). Add the amount (**OUTSAMT**) to **INRINC**

### Income from Odd jobs

Add the following to the relevant person if:

- Person is currently (**OJNOW** = 1) baby sitting (**ODDTYPE** = 1) then add amount (**OJAMT**) to **INRINC**
- Person is currently (**OJNOW** = 1) doing occasional work or giving professional advice (**ODDTYPE** = 3) then add amount (**OJAMT**) to **INRINC**
- Person is currently (**OJNOW** = 1) working as a mail order agent (**ODDTYPE** = 2) then add amount (**OJAMT**) to **INRINC**

### Income from free meals and milk

Add the following to the head of benefit unit (**UPERSON** = 1) if:

- Welfare milk is not missing (**FWMLKBU** \ .A, .D) then add the total value for all people in the benefit unit (**FWMLKBU**) to **INRINC**
- School meals are not missing (**FSMBU** \ .A, .D) then add the total value for all people in the benefit unit (**FSMBU**) to **INRINC**
- School milk is not missing (**FSMLKBU** \ .A, .D) then add the total value for all people in the benefit unit (**FSMLKBU**) to **INRINC**

### Income from private benefits

Add the following to the relevant person if:

- Person receives **Permanent Health Insurance** (**BENEFIT** = 31) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then *add amount of* benefit (**BENAMT**) to **INRINC**
- Person receives **Any Other Sickness Insurance** (**BENEFIT** = 32) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then *add amount of* benefit (**BENAMT**) to **INRINC**

- Person receives **Trade Union Sick/Strike Pay** (BENEFIT = 33) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person receives **Friendly Society Benefits** (BENEFIT = 34) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person receives **Private Sickness Scheme Benefits** (BENEFIT = 35) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person receives **Unemployment/Redundancy Insurance** (BENEFIT = 61) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person receives **Accident Insurance Scheme Benefits** (BENEFIT = 81) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person receives **Hospital Savings Scheme Benefits** (BENEFIT = 82) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person receives **A Government Training Allowance** (BENEFIT = 36) then *add amount* (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person receives payment for **New Deal for over 50 year olds** (BENEFIT = 20) then *add amount* (BENAMT) to INRINC
- Person has **Critical Illness Cover** (BENEFIT = 83) and it is not a vague period code (90 [less than a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (BENAMT) to INRINC

### Income from allowances

Add the following to the relevant person if:

- Receiving money from an **absent husband/wife** while he/she is away from home (ABSPAR= 1) then add amount (APAMT) to INRINC

- Receiving money from **husband/wife to pay household expenses** direct apart from the above amount (**APDIR = 1**). If yes then add this amount (**APDAMT**) to **INRINC**.
- A person is receiving **a regular allowance from a friend/relative outside the household** (**ALLOW1 = 1**) then add amount (**ALLPAY1**) to **INRINC**
- Receiving a **regular allowance from an organisation** (**ALLOW2 = 1**) then add amount (**ALLPAY2**) to **INRINC**
- Receiving an allowance from the **local authority/SS for a foster child** (**ALLOW3 = 1**) then add amount (**ALLPAY3**) to **INRINC**
- Receiving an allowance from the **local authority/SS for an adopted child** (**ALLOW4 = 1**) then add amount (**ALLPAY4**) to **INRINC**
- Receiving **Maintenance Payments** (**MNTREC = 1**) which are to paid direct (**MNTDWP = 1**) then add amount (**MNTAMT1**) to **INRINC**
- Receiving **Maintenance Payments** (**MNTREC = 1**) which are paid via the DWP/CSA direct (**MNTDWP = 2**) then add amount (**MNTAMT2**) to **INRINC**

### **Income from Royalties**

Add the following to the relevant person if they receive:

- Rent from another property (**ROYAL1 = 1**) then If **RENTPROF=2** (ie a loss from property) then **ROYR1** taken off from **INRINC**, otherwise **ROYR1** added to **INRINC**
- **Royalties from land, books, etc** (**ROYAL2 = 1**) then add amount (**ROYR2**) to **INRINC**
- **Income as a sleeping partner in a business** (**ROYAL3 = 1**) then add amount (**ROYR3**) to **INRINC**
- An **occupational pension from an overseas government or Company Paid in foreign currency** (**ROYAL4 = 1**) ) then add amount (**ROYR4**) to **INRINC**

**Income from educational grants and student loans**

Add the following to the relevant person if they receive:

- Income from an **Educational Grant** (**TOTGRANT** > 0) then add a weekly amount (**TOTGRANT / (365/7)**) to **INRINC**
- Income from an **Adult Educational Grant** (**ADEMA=1**) then add a weekly amount (**ADEMAAMT**) to **INRINC**
- **Income From A Student Loan** (**TUBORR** > 0) then add a weekly amount (**TUBORR / (365/7)**) to **INRINC**
- **Income From Parents** (**PAREAMT** > 0) and one off/ lump sum payment (**PAREPD = (95, 97)**) then add weekly amount (**PAREAMT / (365/7)**) to **INRINC**
- **Income From Parents** (**PAREAMT** > 0) and not a one off/ lump sum payment (**PAREPD** **≠ (95, 97)**) then add amount (**PAREAMT**) to **INRINC**

**Income from free Television Licences**

- Income from Television licences, then add to **INRINC**



*Amendments:*

Who	When	What
VE	7 Feb 97	To bring in line with HBAI
SG	10 Nov 97	To update V33
SG	Dec 97	Add in maintenance even if via DSS/CSA
SG	30 Dec 97	No oddjob period codes
SG	12 Feb 98	Add maintenance via DSS to INRINC
EG	22 Oct 98	Removal of DV_const call for V34
EP	Nov 98	Change HOH from person = 1 to HOH = 1
EP	Dec 98	Add in unemployment/ redundancy insurance (BENEFIT = 61) Add in income from parents to students
EP	12 Jan 99	Deal with PRES variable on ADULT
SB	22 Dec 99	Corrected <> to not equals
SB	Dec 99	Move baby sitting and mail order to the ODDJOB table
SB	5 Jan 00	Add in new variable for royal1 and move odd royal1-3 down one Remove child income from rent
AW	Feb 00	Add free milk/meals to head of BU (UPERSON = 1) instead then first person
SB	April 00	Add in private benefits 81,82
ND	May 01	Add in Critical Illness cover, benefit 83
ND	June 01	Change made for new variable "Rent Prof"
ND	Aug 01	Add in income from free TV licences
ND	April 02	Add in income from New Deal 50+, benefit type =20 HOH replaced by HRPID.
ND	June 2002	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to (365/7)
ND	Feb 2003	Label changes: DSS to DWP, Local Authority to Local Authority/SS (for Northern Ireland). Local authority changed to Local Authority/SS. Added in ADEMA, adult educational maintenance allowance.
SEE	May 2003	Add Adult Educational Maintenance Allowance
ST	4 June 04	To get weekly amounts for 2003-04 (a leap year) I have changed to 366 days.
ST	16 Dec 04	For the 2004-05 dataset reverted to 365 days per year
JRS	June 2007	Added some variables to keep the statements but otherwise not touched this.
JRS	Aug 2007	Amended some code to not include some lump sums but to throw out .Ds for other vague periods.
RNV	Nov 2009	Amended to now take account of the Healthy Start Scheme (which replaced the free welfare milk).



***CURRJOBM, PREVJOBM***

<b>Variable</b>	CurrJobM, PrevJobM
<b>Database Table</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type</b>	Quantitative
<b>SAS Code</b>	Currjobm.sas
<b>Created</b>	Summer 2008

***Definition***

**CurrJobM** Number of months from start of current job to interview date

**PrevJobM** Number of months from start of previous job to start of current job, if current job started less than 12 months ago

***Methodology***

**CurrJobM** is derived using:

**WorkYr** Year started present job

**WorkMth** Month started present job

**IntDate** Date on which interview started

It is assumed the day present job started is the 15<sup>th</sup> of **WorkMth** and if **WorkMth** is skipped it is assumed the month started present job is July. Using these assumptions and the variable **IntDate**, the number of days that have elapsed from start of current job to interview date can be calculated and hence the number of months from start of current job to interview date.

**PrevJobM** is derived using:

**PrevYr** Year started previous job

**PrevMth** Month started previous job

**WorkYr** Year started present job

**WorkMth** Month started present job

Together with the assumptions of day present job started and **WorkMth** if it is skipped, it is assumed the day previous job started is the 15<sup>th</sup> of **PrevMth** and if **PrevMth** is skipped it is assumed the month started previous job is July. Using these assumptions the number of days from start of previous job to start of current job can be calculated and hence the number of months from start of previous job to start of current job.

***Notes***

- As the FRS questionnaire refers to the past 12 months, **PrevJobM** will have a value if current job started less than 12 months ago i.e. **PrevJobM** will have a value if **CurrJobM** is less than or equal to 12.
- These derived variables are in relation to the first job only (JobType = 1) and both **CurrJobM** and **PrevJobM** will be skipped if no job record exists.

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>



**KIDSBU**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>KID04, KID510, KID1115, KID1619</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	Total number of dependants in a benefit unit in the age bands.
<b>Database Table:</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	kidsbu.sas

Created: 22 February 1999  
Minimum Value:N/A

Core variable/user: FRS Publication  
Maximum Value:N/A

**Definition**

- KID04**      Number of children in each benefit unit aged 0 to 4 years inclusive  
**KID510**     Number of children in each benefit unit aged 5 to 10 years inclusive  
**KID1115**    Number of children in each benefit unit aged 11 to 15 years inclusive  
**KID1619**    Number of dependants in each benefit unit aged 16 to 18 years inclusive
- .D**            Unable to derive due to missing values

**Methodology**

Using the variable AGE from CHILD table count the number children in each age band.

AGE variable is initially set to 0 as a default for all groups -

- KID04 = 0
- KID510 = 0
- KID1115 = 0
- KID1619 = 0

If AGE is not missing ( or **.A**, **.B**, **.C**, **.D** ) then :-

- If AGE is greater than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to 4 add 1
- If AGE is greater than or equal to 5 but less than or equal to 10 add 1
- If AGE is greater than or equal to 11 but less than or equal to 15 add 1

If AGE is greater than or equal to 16 but less than or equal to 19 add 1

**Note**

i) A child is defined as being -

- Aged 16 or under, or an unmarried 16 to 18 year old, in full time non-advanced education

ii) From 10<sup>th</sup> April 2006 new Child Benefit regulations will be introduced, that will further define a child as being -

- Any 19 year old completing non-advanced education or training which started before they were 19 (up to an age limit of 20) or
- An unwaged trainees aged 16 to 18 or
- 15 year old school leavers in Scotland

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
SB	March 00	Tidied code up
RC	14th February 06	Counts the number of children within a BENUNIT, and organises them into four age group bands
JRS	June 2007	Amended to account for kids now being aged up to 19. Merged in DEPCHLDB (from its own code); this acts as a useful check that all kids have been counted in one of the age band DVs: it will be .D if not. (post6m)
SC	04/08/08	Previous amendments. Methodology.

**LASTWORK**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>LASTWORK</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	Time since the head of a benefit unit, where the head or spouse is unemployed, last worked
<b>Database Table:</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	Lastwork.sas

Created: 22 February 1999  
 Minimum Value: 1

Core variable/user: FRS (publication)  
 Maximum Value : 8

**Definition**

**LASTWORK** shows the length of time since the head of a BENUNIT last worked, (if the head or spouse of a BENUNIT is unemployed.) It is derived from the variables **EVERWRK**, **LSTWRK1**, **LSTWRK2**, **EMPSTATI** and **UPERSON** on the **ADULT** table, **INTDATE** on the **HOUSEHOL** table, and **ECSTATBU** and **FAMTYPBU** on the **BENUNIT** table. It is coded as follows:

- |   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1 | Head currently in work        |
| 2 | Head never worked             |
| 3 | Less than 6 months            |
| 4 | 6 months and less than a year |
| 5 | 1 year and less than 2 years  |
| 6 | 2 years and less than 5 years |
| 7 | 5 years or more               |
| 8 | Missing                       |

**Methodology**

For each benefit unit

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
1	If EMPSTATI in (1,2,3,4) (Full-time employee, part-time employee, full-time self-employed, part-time self-employed)
2	If EVERWRK=2 (The person will not have last worked if they have never worked)
3	If they have last worked within the past 0 to 6 months
4	If they have last worked within the past 6 to 12 months
5	If they have last worked within the past 12 to 24 months
6	If they have last worked within the past 24 to 60 months



- 7 If they have last worked within the last 60 months at least
- 8 If ECSTATBU=7 and FAMTYPBU in (3,4,5,6) and LASTWORK not in (1,2,3,4,5,6,7). If the person does not answer the question but meets the criteria to answer the question or the data is missing for some other reason.
- .A Otherwise

***Amendments***

Who	When	What
SB	9 Nov 99	Security completed, no other changes to V35

**LODGER, BOARDER**

<b>Variable</b>	LODGER, BOARDER
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate the total weekly amount of rent paid by a Lodger or Boarder in a Benefit Unit
<b>Database Table:</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code:</b>	lodger.sas (contains both)

Created: 22 February 1999  
 Minimum Value: N/A

Core variable/user: FRS (publication)  
 Maximum Value:N/A

**Definition**

**LODGER** The total weekly amount paid by a benefit unit classed as a boarder to the householder for a **room and but not food**.

**BOARDER** The total weekly amount paid by a benefit unit classed as a boarder to the householder for a **room and food**.

**.A** Not applicable to this case (where person not lodger/boarder)  
**.D** Unable to derive due to missing values (CVPAY or CONVBL missing)

**Methodology**

**LODGER** uses the **CONVBL** variable on the **ADULT** table to define whether a person is a lodger. The corresponding amount variable and any housing benefit then make up the total weekly amount paid.

**Initially set LODGER to 0**

If the person is a lodger (**CONVBL = 2**) then add the following amounts if:

- Amount paid by boarder/lodger not missing (**CVPAY** \ .A, .B, .C) then add amount to **LODGER**
- Qualify for housing benefit rebate (**HBOTHBU = 1**) then add amount (**HBOTHAMT**) to **LODGER**

If the person is not a lodger (**CONVBL** \ 2) then set to not applicable (**LODGER = .A**)

**BOARDER** uses the **CONVBL** variable on the **ADULT** table to define whether a person is a boarder. The corresponding amount variable and any housing benefit then make up the total weekly amount paid.

**Initially set BOARDER to 0**

If the person is a lodger (**CONVBL = 1**) then add the following amounts if:

- Amount paid by boarder/lodger not missing (**CVPAY \ .A, .B, .C**) then add amount to **BOARDER**
- Qualify for housing benefit rebate (**HBOHBU = 1**) then add amount (**HBOHMT**) to **BOARDER**

If the person is not a lodger (**CONVBL \ 2**) then set to not applicable (**BOARDER = .A**)

**Note**

- If there is more than one adult in the benefit unit, the amount of **LODGER** is the total amount paid from both adults.
- If there is more than one adult in the benefit unit, the amount of **BOARDER** is the total amount paid from both adults.

**Amendments:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
Simon Gault	29 July 1997	Correct coding of skipped values, add this header block
Simon Gault	3 Dec 1997	V33 updates
Simon Brown	25 Nov 1999	Added in contribution from housing ben_efit
Naina Dhane cha	18 Feb 2003	Label change for HBOTHAMT to include Northern Ireland data. No change to program.(New label: Amount of Housing Ben_efit/rent rebate/rent or rates rebate)
John Snow	August 2007	Merged with boarder.sas. Both DVs are doing the same thing, except one's for boarders, The other's for lodgers. Tidied the code a bit.
SC	1/08/08	Writing spec to reflect John Snow Aug 07 changes. Minor formatting.

**LONDON**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>LONDON</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	To flag those households in inner / outer London
<b>Database Table:</b>	HOUSEHOL
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code:</b>	London.sas

Created: 8 March 1999

Core variable/user : Take-Up

Minimum Value : 1

Maximum Value : 3

**Definition**

This derived variable flags the households that are located in inner or outer London:

- 1 Inner London
- 2 Outer London
- 3 Household not in London

**Methodology**

For each Household

Code Condition

- 1 INNER=0;**  
 If LAC in (649 City of London  
     647 Camden  
     650 Hackney  
     356 Hammersmith  
     654 Haringey  
     648 Islington  
     449 Kensington  
     961 Lambeth  
     962 Lewisham  
     651 Newham  
     963 Southwark  
     652 Tower Hamlets  
     257 Wandsworth  
     450 Westminster)  
 Then **INNER=1;**  
 If **INNER=1** Then **LONDON=1;**
- 2 OUTER=0;**  
 If LAC in (555 Barking/Dagenham  
     352 Barnet

958	Bexley
353	Brent
960	Bromley
162	Croydon
355	Ealing
653	Enfield
959	Greenwich
354	Harrow
556	Havering
448	Hillingdon
447	Hounslow
163	Kingston-U-Thames
165	Merton
655	Redbridge
164	Richmond-U-Thames
166	Sutton
656	Waltham Forest)

Then **OUTER=1**;

If **OUTER=1** Then **LONDON=2**;

**1** If **INNER=0** and **OUTER=0**

Then **LONDON=3**;

**-2** Unable to Derive (should not happen in this case)

***Amendments***

Who	When	What
JC	6 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35



**MARITAL**

<b>Variable</b>	MARITAL
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show marital status for publication
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code:</b>	marital.sas

Created: 22 February 1999

Core variable/user: FRS (publication)

Minimum Value: 1

Maximum Value : 8

**Summary**

Show marital status for publication

**Definition**

- |    |  |
|----|--|
| 1  | Married                                |
| 2  | Cohabiting                             |
| 3  | Single                                 |
| 4  | Widowed                                |
| 5  | Separated                              |
| 6  | Divorced                               |
| .A | not applicable                         |
| .D | unable to derive due to missing values |

**Methodology**

**MARITAL** is derived from two variables on the ADULT table which indicate legal marital status and also whether an individual is cohabiting. In combination these variables provide the necessary information to derive this DV which is primarily for publication purposes.

**Initially set all cases to missing (MARITAL = .D)**

**1 Married**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Marital status is set to married (**MS = 2**) and
- there is more than one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB > 1**) or the spouse is living outside the household (**SPOUT < 2**)

**2 Cohabiting**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Martial status is not equal to married (**MS = 1, 3, 4, 5**) and
- there is more than one adult in the benefit (**ADULTB > 1**) and
- they are cohabiting (**COHABIT = 1**)

**3 Single**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Martial status is equal to single never married (**MS = 1**) and
- there is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**)

**4 Widowed**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Martial status is equal to widowed (**MS = 5**) and
- there is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**)

**5 Separated**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Martial status is equal to married and separated (**MS = 3**) and
- there is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**)

**6 Divorced**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Martial status is equal to divorced (**MS = 4**) and
- there is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**)

**AMENDMENTS:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
EP	6 Jan 1998	Change COHAB to COHABIT
EP	22 Oct 1998	Removal of DV_const call for V34
SC	30/07/08	Methodology. Divorce definition correction. Summary. Minor formatting.

**MORTCOST, MORTPAY, ENDOWPAY, STRUINS, SERVPAY**

<b>Variable</b>	MORTCOST, MORTPAY, ENDOWPAY, STRUINS, SERVPAY
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show weekly housing expenditure for owner occupiers for use in the FRS publication
<b>Database Table:</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code:</b>	Mortcost.sas

Created: 17<sup>th</sup> September 1996

Core variable/user: FRS (publication)

Minimum Value: N/A

Maximum Value:N/A

***Definition***

**MORTCOST** Total weekly housing (mortgage) costs of owner occupiers, including mortgage payments, endowment policies, structural insurance and service payments

**MORTPAY** mortgage interest (MORTINT) plus any mortgage protection policies

**ENDOWPAY** Amount paid for endowment premiums

**STRUINS** Amount paid for structural insurance (for use by regional trends)

**SERVPAY** Service payments by owner-occupiers

**0** Owner-occupier has no housing costs

**.A** Not applicable to this case (None owner households (TENURE \ 1, 2, 3))

**.D** Unable to derive due to missing values

***Methodology***

**MORTCOST** is derived from variables which occur in **HSCOSTHH**. The total is broken down into components which are used in a table for regional trends.

**Mortgage protection policies plus mortgage interest**

Initially set to mortgage payments to mortgage interest (**MORTINT**) and add the following if:

- Owns property outright (**TENURE = 1**) then set to 0
- Household has a mortgage protection policy (**MORTPROT = 1**) then add
- Amount of first mortgage protection policy (**INCMPM1**) to **MORTPAY**
- Amount of second mortgage protection policy (**INCMPM2**) to **MORTPAY**
- Amount of third mortgage protection policy (**INCMPM3**) to **MORTPAY**

### Endowment policies

Initially set amount paid for endowment policies (**ENDOWPAY**) to zero and then add the following if:

- *Owner-occupier household* (**TENURE = 1,2,3**) and have a endowment record and
- *Amount of last payment exists* (**MENPOLAM > 0**) then add amount to **ENDOWPAY**

### Structural Insurance

Initially set amount paid for *structural insurance* to zero and add the following if:

- *Owner-occupier household* (**TENURE = 1, 2, 3**) and
- Household has only structural (**STRCOV = 1**) or structural and furniture/contents (See note) insurance (**STRCOV = 3**) and
- Amount of insurance part of repayment not missing (**STRAMT1 > 0**) then add amount to **STRUINS**
- Amount of insurance premium not missing (**STRAMT2 > 0**) then add amount to **STRUINS**

### Service payments by owner occupiers

Initially set service payments to zero (**SERVPAY = 0**) and *add* the following *service charges to owner-occupiers* (**TENURE = 1, 2, 3**) if:

- Household pays **Ground Rent** (**CHARGE1 = 1**) then *add* amount (**CHRGAMT1**)
- Household pays **Fuel Duty** (**CHARGE2 = 1**) then add amount (**CHRGAMT2**)
- Household pays **Chief rent** (**CHARGE3 = 1**) then add amount (**CHRGAMT3**)
- Household pays a **Service Charge** (**CHARGE4 = 1**) then add amount (**CHRGAMT4**)
- Household **Pays A Regular Maintenance Charge** (**CHARGE5 = 1**) then add amount (**CHRGAMT5**)
- Household pays a **Site Rent** (Caravans) (**CHARGE6 = 1**) then add amount (**CHRGAMT6**)

- Household pays a payment to a **Land Steward** (factoring) (**CHARGE8 = 1**) then add amount (**CHRGAMT8**)
- Household pays **One Combined Charge** (for ground rent, service charge and maintenance charges) (**CHARGE9 = 1**) then add amount **CHRGAMT9**

### **Mortgage costs (MORTCOST)**

Initially set service payments to zero and add the following components if:

- Mortgage protection policies plus mortgage interest amount exists
- Household has an endowment policy (**ENDOWPAY**) then add amount
- Household has structural insurance (**STRUINS**) then add amount
- Household has any service charges then add these in (**SERVPAY**)

### **Note**

- **STRUINS** includes insurance payments covering furniture and contents insurance in cases where structural cannot be separated

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
VE	DEC 96	Changed incmpamt to allow for multiple mortgage protection policies
SG	Oct 97	V33 changes, tidied up
EP	Sept 98	V34 changes, variable name changes
EP	Oct 98	Removal of DV_const call
ND	APR 03	New category, CHARGE9 (combined charge for ground rent, service charge and maintenance charge) for the CHARGE variable.
JRS	Aug 08	Amended code to ignore MENPOLPD=95 as lump sums are ignored for MENPOLAM
JRS	May 09	CHARGE2 still on dataset but no longer used: they are all skipped. It is easier from a coding point of view to keep the variable in the code.

**MORTINT**

<b>Variable</b>	MORTINT
<b>Purpose:</b>	The amount of mortgage interest paid by each household
<b>Database Table:</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	mortint.sas

Created: 23<sup>rd</sup> September 1996  
 Minimum Value: N/A

Core variable/user: FRS Publication  
 Maximum Value: N/A

***Definition***

**MORTINT** Total amount of mortgage interest paid by a household each week

- .A** Not applicable to this case (Tenure  $\neq$  2, 3)  
**.D** Unable able to derive due to missing values

***Summary***

**MORTINT** takes mortgage interest payments (**MORINPAY** or **MORUS** if **MORINPAY** *not usual*) or looks at the amount of mortgage left and that months mortgage rate. In addition to this **MORTINT** takes insurance pay outs from endowment policies, mortgage protection policies and mortgage contributions.

**MORTINT** is the total value of these for all records within the household.

Calculate mortgage interest

**For Endowment, pension, PEP, unit trust or combined mortgages, Other types of mortgages:**

For each mortgage record a household has add in the following components if:

- **MORINUS=2** (**MORINPAY** not usual) use **MORUS** (usual amount), if **MORINUS** is **.A** or **1** (not asked or is usual) use **MORINPAY**.
- *Endowment, pension, PEP, Unit Trust* or a combined mortgage or other types or Other type of mortgage (**MORTTYPE** = **1,3,4,5,6,7,8**) and mortgage interest paid is not skipped (**MORINPAY** or **MORUS**  $\neq$  **.A**) and **MORINPAY** or **MORUS** is not a lump sum payment (**MORINPD** or **MORUPD NE 95**) then set mortgage interest to amount paid (**MORINPAY**)
- Mortgage protection policy then subtract amount from mortgage interest (**INCPAM1, INCPAM2, INCPAM3**)



**For Repayment mortgages:**

For each mortgage record a household has add in the following components if:

- Repayment mortgage (**MORTTYPE = 2**) or for **MORTYPES (1,3,4,5,6)**, mortgage interest is skipped (**MORINPAY = .A**) or **MORINPD=95** then set mortgage interest to amount of mortgage left multiplied by the interest rate for that month (**MORTLEFT\*interest rate/(365/7)**) and set a weekly amount

**Add in insurance premiums from endowment policies (ENDOWMNT table)**

For each mortgage record a household has subtract the following components if:

- If premium included (**INCININT = 1**) in mortgage interest amount (**MORINPAY**) then subtract amount of payment (**MENPOLAM**) off **MORTINT**.

**Add in mortgage contributions (RENTCONT table)**

For each mortgage record a household has add the following components if:

- Mortgage contributions not included (**OUTSINCL = 2**) in mortgage interest and the mortgage is not a repayment mortgage (**MORTTYPE \ 2**) then add amount of contribution (**OUTSAMT**) to mortgage interest

**Take off structural insurance**

For first mortgage record a household has subtract the following components if:

- The first mortgage record (**MORTSEQ = 1**) within the household is either an *endowment, pension, PEP, Unit Trust or combined mortgage* (**MORTTYPE = 1, 3, 4, 5,6**) and
- Mortgage payments include structural insurance (**STRMORT = 1**) then subtract amount (**STRAMT1**) from mortgage interest

**NOTES:**

- Mortgage interest rates are taken from Financial Statistics and are calculated for each month. See constants spreadsheet for exact amounts
- New questions have been introduced to better collect information on flexible and interest only mortgages. These new questions follow cognitively testing during 2002 to ensure that all relevant information is captured
- In addition new information is now collected on all-on-one accounts, which is a subset of flexible mortgages and allows a person to link together different accounts.
- The questions on mortgage interest have also been extended to collect information on whether the last payment was usual and, if not, what was the usual payment.

*Amendments:*

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
VE	17 Dec 96	To amend incmpamt and incmppd to incmpam1, 2 and 3 and incmppd1, 2 and 3
VE	Feb 97	Include 2 <sup>nd</sup> mortgages for house purchase purposes in the MIRAS adjustment
VE	Feb 97	To add in repayments of top-up loans
VE	5 April 97	To modify programme so that it works according to spec
SG	28 Oct 97	Tidied ip and added comments for clarity
SG	28 Oct 97	Mods for V33 (tenure code changes, invalid period codes)
SG	Feb 98	Modify to cope with imputed values
EP	22 Oct 98	Removal of DV_const call for V34 and format name change
SG	16 Dec 98	Major overhaul after removal of TOPUP questions
AW	Feb 99	Change MIRAS rate to 10% from 15%
SB	JUNE 2000	Correct MIRAS adjustment calculation and adjust structural insurance adjustment
EP	AUG 2001	Removed MIRAS sections (TAXRELF variable dropped)
ND	June 2002	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to (365/7)
ND	July 2002	New category for "Other Types" of mortgages from FRS 0102. Code amended so that for all types of mortgages where morinpd is 95 the interest is calculated by reference to mortleft and the interest rate
JS	8 March 04	MORINUS asks if MORINPAY was the usual amount. If not then MORUS is asked (and MORUPD for the period code). Local variables - ENDAMT and ENDAMTPD - created, taking the appropriate value of MORINPAY/MORUS and used there after. If MORUS is missing ENDAMT is set to .B which will create a .D. Note that comments still refer to MORINPAY throughout so should be read as 'MORINPAY or MORUS as applicable'.
JS	8 March 04	MORTTYPE has two new categories for 0304. Insofar as this DV is concerned to be treated the same as other mortgages where MORINPAY is asked instead of INTPRPAY (ie not repayments). Accordingly I have added 7,8 to the list of categories searched for in MORTTYPE, where it already searches for 1,3,4,5,6, throughout this code.
ST	June 2004	New Questions added and code amended
ST	16 Dec 04	For the 2004-05 dataset reverted to 365 days per year
JRS	August 07	Tweaked code to ignore lumpy OUTSAMTs but not other vague amounts
JRS	June 2007	Tidied up some of the indents but didn't change the actual code (later amendment notwithstanding).

---

JRS	August 2008	(Above comment still outstanding). Established that MENPOLPD/MENPOLAM should have lump sums left alone but all other vague periods should be edited. Code modified to output .Ds if MENPOLD is vague but merely ignores it if 95. Not very neatly though – this code needs revising.
JRS	October 08	When code is revised look at insurance treatment

**NDDCTB, NDDISHC**

<b>Variable</b>	NDDCTB, NDDISHC
<b>Purpose:</b>	To calculate the total non-dependant deductions for each household using HBAI definitions for: Council tax benefit, rent rebates and IS/JSA(IB) housing costs
<b>Database Table:</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code:</b>	nddhc_ct.sas

Created: 5<sup>th</sup> September 1996

Core variable/user: HBAI

Minimum Value: N/A

Maximum Value: N/A

***Definition***

**NDDCTB** Amount deducted from council tax benefit because of non-dependent household members

**NDDISHC** Amount deducted from rent rebates, income support or job seekers allowance (IB) benefit because of non-dependent household members

**0** No deductions made

**.A** Not applicable to this case (shouldn't be any)

**.D** Unable to derive due to missing values

***Methodology***

Both non-dependant deduction variables look at the adult benefit unit income for additional benefit units (BENUNIT > 1). If the person is making no contribution to the household rent/mortgage (not a boarder/lodger) and is working more than 16 hours a week then a deduction is made depending on the size of there income.

**Initially set household deduction to 0**

A deduction will be made if:

- Person not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and is either 18+ and working more than 16 hours a week (**DEPDED = 3**) and is from a conventional household (**HHSTAT = 1**) and household receives no income from sub-letting (**SUBLTAMT = 0**) and household does not receive benefits 1-12 (**BENEFIT \ 1-12**) then set deduction to relevant income band (Adult benefit unit income)
- Person not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and is classified as either over 18 (See **DEPDEDS = 8**) and is from a *conventional household* (**HHSTAT = 1**) and household receives no income from sub-letting (**SUBLTAMT = 0**) and household does not receive benefits 1-12 (**BENEFIT \ 1-12**) then set to lowest deduction amount

**Note**

See Benefit books for amounts and income bands. These are different for CTB and IS

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
EP	Oct 98	Removal of DV_const call for V34 and format name change
CWJ /SB	March 00	Re-written using new specification for use by Take Up (ASD3A)
ND	Feb 03	label change for SPCREG1: from "Whether registered blind with LA" to "Whether registered blind with LA/SS" for Northern Ireland. No change to code.

***NETOCPEN***

Variable	NETOCPEN, EMPOCCP, WIDOCCP, TOTOCCP
Purpose:	To show the amount of income received from all forms of occupational pensions from former employers net of tax (REVISED OCCUPPEN)
Database Table	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code:	NETOCPEN

Created: 5<sup>th</sup> September 1996

Core User: PSM

Minimum Value: N/A

Maximum Value: N/A

***Definition***

This variable is coded as

**NETOCPEN** This is the total gross amount received from all occupational pensions paid by a person's former employer. It includes any occupational pension which is being paid by an overseas government/company paid in foreign currency (converted to sterling).

-1 Not applicable to this case - adults who do not have occupational pensions

-2 Unable to derive variable

NETOCPEN will be derived from variables PENTYPE, PENPAY, ROYAL4 AND ROYYR4. PENTYPE and PENPAY indicate that the person is in receipt of a pension from a previous employer.

The variable PENTYPE is a database variable created to indicate which of the incomes listed in ANYPEN the person has and which one this particular record refers to. A person may have up to 5 occupational pensions and as a result NETOCPEN must be the total of all pensions.

To get the net amount, the amount held in PENPAY must be looked at in relation to the variables which ask if any tax has been deducted at source or whether any other deductions had been taken into account when the original amount of PENPAY had been given. These variables are PENTAX (has tax been deducted at source y/n), PTINC (was the original amount before or after this was deducted 2 = after), PTAMT (amount deducted), PENOTH (any other deductions y/n), POINC (original amount before/after deduction 2 = after) and POAMT (amount deducted). Consequently, if the original amount in PENPAY was after either of these amounts had been deducted they must be added back to get the gross amount.

ROYAL4 and ROYYR4 deal with an occupational pension paid by an overseas government or company which is paid in a foreign currency. This amount is taken to be a gross amount for OCCUPPEN but must be considered to be net of tax for NETOCPEN as the questionnaire does not collect information regarding any deductions from the amount held in ROYYR3.

ROYAL4 and ROYYR4 are also database variables which hold the information obtained from questions royal and ROYYR (NB - *royal1 = royalties, royal2 = sleeping partners and royal4 = occ pen from o/s govt*). However, if the period code for the pension is 12 or 13 (lump-sum/one-off or other period) the record must be set to unable to derive as it has not been possible to convert the amount of benefit into a weekly amount during the database conversion process. Therefore, if PENPD = 12 or 13 NETOCPEN is set to -2.

### ***FRS Specification***

For each ADULT with a pension record

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
-------------	------------------

NETOCPEN	From PENSION table, for each pension calculate a temporary variable OCCUP
----------	---

If PENTYPE = 1 (indicating an occupational pension is being received) and PENPD equal to -1 or 1-10, 13,26 or 52, get variables PENPAY, PENTAX, PTAMT, PTINC, PENOTH, POAMT and POINC.

Compute OCCUP = PENPAY.

If PENTAX = equal to 1 or has been skipped (tax deducted at source) and PTINC = 2 (original amount declared after amount of tax deducted) do not change OCCUP

If PENTAX=1 (tax deducted at source) and PTINC=1 and PTAMT exists (original amount before amount of tax deducted) subtract PTAMT from OCCUP else do not change OCCUP

If PENOTH = 1 (other deductions) and POINC = 2 (original amount declared after deduction), add POAMT to OCCUP.

From ADULT table

If ROYAL4 = 1 (pension from an overseas government) get amount from ROYYR4 and add to OCCUP.



NETOCPEN will then be the sum of all occurrences of OCCUP as each adult is able to have up to 5 occupational pensions.

-1 Not applicable to this case -

-2 Unable to derive because any of the above variables are missing or PENPD = 90, 95 or 97.

*Amendments*

Who	When	What
JS	21 Feb 96	To allow for skipped values where amounts have been imputed
VE	23 May 96	No initial amendments needed for V32 update
SG	6 Jan 98	V33 updates - period codes
EP	18 Dec 98	No initial V34 update needed
EP	18 Dec 98	Change related variables
JC	8 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
SB	2 Nov 99	Changed ROYAL3 to ROYAL4

**NEWFAMBU**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>NEWFAMBU</b>
<b>Purpose</b>	This is the family type consistent with the HBAI definition
<b>Database Table</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code</b>	newfambu.sas
<b>Created</b>	23 September 2009

**Definition**

NEWFAMBU - HBAI Family Type

- 1 pensioner couple where one or more are SPA or over
- 2 single male pensioner
- 3 single female pensioner
- 4 working age couple with children
- 5 working age single with children
- 6 working age couple without children
- 7 single working age male without children
- 8 single working age female without children
- .D Unable to derive due to missing values

**Methodology**

**NEWFAMBU** uses the number of adults (**ADULTB**) and number of children (**DEPCHLDB**) in a BU plus the **AGE**, **SEX** and **UPERSON** variables to determine age and sex of the head and spouse within the BU.

**1 Pensioner couple where one or more are SPA or over**

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There are 2 adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) and first person(head) in benefit unit (**UPERSON = 1**) is a pensioner ((**SEX = 1** and **AGE >= 65**) or (**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**)); or
- There are 2 adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) and second person(spouse) in benefit unit (**UPERSON = 2**) is a pensioner ((**SEX = 1** and **AGE >= 65**) or (**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**))

**2 Single male pensioner**

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Only one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and is a male over pension age ((**SEX = 1** and **AGE >= 65**))

**3 Single female pensioner**

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Only one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and is a female over pension age ((**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**))

**4 Working age couple with children**

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is at least one dependant children in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB > 0**) and
- Two adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**)

**5 Working age single with children**

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is at least one dependant child with in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB > 0**) and
- One adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**)

**6 Working age couple without children**

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB = 0**) and
- Two adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**)

**7 Single working age male without children**

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB = 0**) and
- One male adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1** and **SEX = 1**)

**8 Single working age female without children**

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB = 0**) and
- One female adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1** and **SEX = 2**)

**Notes**

- HBAI remove cases from their dataset where head is married and spouse not in household (**UPERSON=1, MS=2** and **SPOUT=1**), the code has a commented out valid SAS statement which identifies such cases (**NEWFAMBU=0**) and can be used if required by users, contact FRS DV officer if guidance is needed.
- Codes are hierarchical, i.e. if BU contains children, head is over pension age and spouse is working age then BU falls in to code 1 and not 4. Similarly if BU contains no children, head is over pension age and spouse is working age then BU falls in to code 1 and not 6.

***Amendments:***

Who	When	WHAT

*NIHSCOST*

<b>Variable</b>	NIHSCOST
<b>Purpose:</b>	Housing costs paid by a household (NI Only)
<b>Database Table:</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	NIHSCOST.sas

Created: 6<sup>th</sup> May 2003  
 Minimum Value: N/A

Core variable/user: FRS Publication  
 Maximum Value: N/A

*Definition*

**NIHSCOST** This is the total amount spent on housing costs by each household regardless of whether they are in rented or owned accommodation

**.A** Not applicable to this case  
**.D** Unable to derive due to missing values

*Summary*

Housing costs is the total amount spent on water and sewerage rates, rent, mortgage interest, household rent, structural insurance (adjusted for combined cases to be consistent with HBAI) and service charges.

**Initially set housing costs to zero (NIHSCOST = 0)**

**Add rent and mortgage interest**

A household will have these included if:

- Household **Rent not missing** (HHRENT  $\neq$  .A, .B, .C, .D) then add **Household Rent** to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + HHRENT**) and
- Household **Mortgage Interest not missing** (MORTINT  $\neq$  .A, .B, .C, .D) ) then add **Household Mortgage Interest** to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + MORTINT**)

**Add structural insurance**

A household will have these included if:

- **Insurance policy covers structural insurance only** (**STRCOV = 1**) then add whole amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT1**)
- **Insurance policy covers structural insurance and furniture /contents** (**STRCOV = 3**) then add 2/3 of amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT1\*2/3**)
- Household pays **Structural Insurance** (**STRCOV = 1**) and policy only covers structural insurance (**COVOTHS = 1**) then add whole amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT2**)
- Household pays **Structural Insurance** (**STRCOV = 1**) and policy covers structural insurance and other items (**COVOTHS = 2**) then add 2/3 of amount to *housing costs* (**NIHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT2\*2/3**)

#### **Add in charges incurred by owner occupiers**

A household will have these included if:

- Paying **Ground Rent** (**CHARGE1 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT1**)
- **Paying Fuel Duty** (**CHARGE2 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT2**)
- Paying **Chief Rent** (**CHARGE3 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT3**)
- Paying **Service Charge** (**CHARGE4 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT4**)
- Paying regular **Maintenance Charge** (**CHARGE5 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT5**)
- Paying **Site Rent** (Caravans) (**CHARGE6 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT6**)
- Paying **Factoring** (**CHARGE7 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT7**)

- Paying other **Regular Charges** (**CHARGE8 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGMAT8**)
- Paying one **Combined Charge** (for ground rent, service charge and maintenance charges) (**CHARGE9 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGMAT9**)

**NOTES:**

- For NI households water and sewage rates are included in Rates and so not separately identifiable for the purposes of this derived variable.
- A household that is part own, part rent (**TENURE = 3**) will have a mortgage interest amount and a household rent amount
- When structural insurance includes contents only add 2/3 of the total amount. This is so contents insurance is not included in housing costs.



*Amendments:*

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
SEE	May 2003	Create DV spec for Northern Ireland

**NIHSCOST**

<b>Variable</b>	NIHSCOST
<b>Purpose:</b>	Housing costs paid by a household (NI Only)
<b>Database Table:</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	NIHSCOST.sas

Created : 6<sup>th</sup> May 2003

Core variable/user : FRS

Publication

Min. Value : N/A

Max. Value : N/A

**Definition**

**NIHSCOST** This is the total amount spent on housing costs by each household regardless of whether they are in rented or owned accommodation

**.A** Not applicable to this case

**.D** Unable to derive due to missing values

**Methodology**

Housing costs is the total amount spent on water and sewerage rates, rent, mortgage interest, household rent, structural insurance (adjusted for combined cases to be consistent with HBAI) and service charges.

**Initially set housing costs to zero (NIHSCOST = 0)****Add rent and mortgage interest**

A household will have these included if:

- Household **Rent not missing** (HHRENT  $\neq$  .A, .B, .C, .D) then **add Household Rent** to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + HHRENT**) and
- Household **Mortgage Interest not missing** (MORTINT  $\neq$  .A, .B, .C, .D) then **add Household Mortgage Interest** to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + MORTINT**)

**Add structural insurance**

A household will have these included if:

- **Insurance policy covers structural insurance only (STRCOV = 1)** then add whole amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT1**)
- **Insurance policy covers structural insurance and furniture /contents (STRCOV = 3)** then add **2/3** of amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT1\*2/3**)
- Household pays **Structural Insurance (STRCOV = 1)** and policy only covers structural insurance (**COVOTHS = 1**) then add whole amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT2**)
- Household pays **Structural Insurance (STRCOV = 1)** and policy covers structural insurance and other items (**COVOTHS = 2**) then add **2/3** of amount to **housing costs** (**NIHSCOST = HHCOSTHH + STRAMT2\*2/3**)

**Add in charges incurred by owner occupiers**

A household will have these included if:

- Paying **Ground Rent (CHARGE1 = 1)** then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT1**)
- Paying **Fuel Duty (CHARGE2 = 1)** then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT2**)
- Paying **Chief Rent (CHARGE3 = 1)** then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT3**)
- Paying **Service Charge (CHARGE4 = 1)** then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT4**)
- Paying regular **Maintenance Charge (CHARGE5 = 1)** then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT5**)
- Paying **Site Rent (Caravans) (CHARGE6 = 1)** then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT6**)

- Paying **Factoring** (**CHARGE7 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT7**)
- Paying other **Regular Charges** (**CHARGE8 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT8**)
- Paying one **Combined Charge** (for ground rent, service charge and maintenance charges) (**CHARGE9 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + CHRGAMT9**)

### **Notes**

- For NI households water and sewage rates are included in Rates and so not separately identifiable for the purposes of this derived variable.
- A household that is part own, part rent (**TENURE = 3**) will have a mortgage interest amount and a household rent amount
- When structural insurance includes contents only add 2/3 of the total amount. This is so contents insurance is not included in housing costs.

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
SEE	May 2003	Create DV spec for Northern Ireland

***NINDINC, NINEARNS, NININV, NINPENIN***

Variable	NINDINC, NINEARNS, NININV, NINPENIN
Purpose:	To indicate the amount of net income received by an adult for use in the FRS publication (based on INDINC).
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	Nindinc.sas

Created: 13<sup>th</sup> April 1998  
 Minimum Value: N/A

Core User: FRS General  
 Maximum Value: N/A

***Definition***

This variable is coded as

- NINDINC      The total amount of net income received by an adult from all sources.
- 0              Not applicable as adult does not have any net income.
- 2             Unable to derive due to missing values.

NINDINC is very similar to INDINC (*Total adult income*) except it does not include Income Tax and NI contributions. The specification is closely based on that for INDINC, which is in line with HBAI definitions.

Of the components of NINDINC, several are also used as components of INDINC. These are INDISBEN, INOTHBEN, INRINC, INRPINC. These are detailed in the specification for INDINC.

The other components exist both as Gross and Net versions.

The Gross versions being added into INDINC, include INEARNNS, INPENINC and ININNV

The Net versions into NINDINC includes NINEARNS, NINPENIN and NININV

The total amount of net income is derived from numerous variables from the

ADULT, }  
 JOB, } records which when added together form the person's total net income  
 BENEFITS, }  
 ODDJOB }  
 PENSIONS }

It includes

- Net normal earnings,
- Net self-employed earnings,
- Net pensions and annuities,
- Other income in the form of benefit income,
- Income in kind,
- Royalties,
- Other allowances,
- Income from trust funds
- Odd jobs etc.

*Income Support* is included gross of any direct payments or social fund repayments. Income from boarders/lodgers has been excluded to avoid double counting at a household level and to simplify definitions (this will need to be discussed in the publication).

Additional amounts for

- *direct expenses from absent partners*,
- regular contributions from household members,
- education grants and
- other deductions from pension income

have also been included.

*Private benefit schemes* are included unless they are one off/lump sum payments (these are ignored).

Income from *free school milk and meals* and *Healthy Start voucher scheme* are also included (allocated to the head of benefit unit).

Amounts of maintenance are also checked to make sure they are usual.

However, if the period code for the benefit is 90 or 95 or 97 (lump-sum/one-off or other period) the record must be set to unable to derive as it has not been possible to convert the amount of benefit into a weekly amount during the database conversion process. Therefore, for example, if PAYPD = 90 or 95 or 97 NINDINC is set to -2. Additionally, coding has been changed to allow skipped values for period codes: this will occur where the (weekly) amount has been imputed. It has been decided to leave period codes as "skipped" in these cases since this may help flag imputation.

The addition of HB is adjusted for any rent-free holidays as in the derivation of HHRENT. This adjustment is done for conventional households and for shared households, but not for boarders and lodgers. The reasoning behind this is that boarders and lodgers would probably pay rent every week even if the household had some rent-free weeks.

This DV spec is also used to set up components of net income which are accumulated to obtain BU and HH level variables. These are:

NINEARNS net earned income  
NININV net investment income  
NINPENIN net other pensions

In most cases investment income will have been taxed at source and so will be net amounts. Where this is not the case we are not in a position to make assumptions about taxpayer status and so we do not attempt to calculate and remove an amount for tax.

Other components of net income are specified elsewhere. These are :

NINSEIN2 net self-employment income (specified separately)  
  
INDISBEN disability benefits (specified with INDINC)  
INOTHBEN other benefits (specified with INDINC)  
INRINC remaining income (specified with INDINC)  
INRPINC retirement pension plus any income support (specified with INDINC)

For pensioners, any retirement pension is taken together with IS to avoid any issues of misreporting. Analyses of pensioner income by ASD3 also take these two together.

Disability benefits comprise war disablement benefit, DWA, SDA, AA, DLA (mob and care); IIDB and ICB

NINEARNS has been corrected and corrections have been backdated to 1997-98 release. The problem was to do with the way gross bonus' were converted into net figures.



***FRS Specification***

From FRS 2002-03 The WHYNOUSL question has been introduced to clarify reasons why the last pay is unusual and depending on the reasons, last net pay received (PAYAMT) is used in the derivation of NINEARNS.

There are ten possible reasons given for the pay being usual and these are:  
Why was your last pay not usual:

1. Included a Tax rebate
2. I am currently being emergency taxed
3. Inclusion of one-off bonus/profit/performance-related payment
4. Inclusion of back pay
5. Unusual payment of deductions/expenses
6. New tax year
7. Just started or finished receiving tax credits/SSP/SMP or change in amount.
8. Wage/salary change
9. Change of job
10. Overtime
11. Other (please code)

*Reasons 2, 6, 8, and 9* have been treated as being Invalid reasons for using the usual pay (UNETT) and therefore in these instances the PAYAMT has been used for deriving NINEARNS.

*Deductions such as for charities, unions fees, etc,* are added onto NINEANRNS. If the deductions are unusual, ie if the response to WHYNOU05 is yes or if the respondent has retired in the last twelve months, then UDEDUC1-8 and UOTHDTOT are added, otherwise DEDUC1-8 and DEDOTH are added onto NINEARNS.

For each ADULT

Code

Condition

NINDINC Net earnings: NINEARNS

From ADULT record, set NINEARNS to zero

If *WORKING* = 1 or *JOBAWAY* = 1 - process each *JOB* record for that person and

If *ABSPAY* ≠ 3

If *ETYPE* = 1

(*PAYUSL*, and therefore *UNETT* if *PAYUSL* equals "no" is only asked for *JOBTYPE*=1, therefore coding has been changed so that a check is made to see if *UNETT* exists. Where it doesn't, net pay is calculated dependent on whether a payslip has been consulted, where it does - which can only be *JOBTYPE*=1 - *UNETT* is used)

If *UNETT* does not exist or is equal to zero or *ABSPAY*=2 or *WHYNOU02*=1 or *WHYNOU06*=1 or *WHYNOU08*=1 or *WHYNOU09*=1  
*PAYSLIP* = 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 and *PAYPD* equals -1 or 1 to 11 or 13 or 26 or 52 ,

If *PAYAMT* exists, add it into *NINEARNS*.

If it is missing set *NINDINC* and *NINEARNS* to -2

From 2002-03, for cases where *WHYNOUSL5*=1 and *RETIRE*=1, use *UDEDUC1-8* and *UOTHDTOT* (instead of *DEDUC1-DEDUC8* and *DEDOTH*)

If *DEDUCT8* exists add it into *NINEARNS*

If it is missing do not change *NINEARNS*

If *OTHDED1* = 1 add *DEDUC1* to *NINEARNS*

If *OTHDED2* = 1 add *DEDUC2* to *NINEARNS*

If *OTHDED3* = 1 add *DEDUC3* to *NINEARNS*

If *OTHDED4* = 1 add *DEDUC4* to *NINEARNS*

If *OTHDED5* = 1 add *DEDUC5* to *NINEARNS*

If *OTHDED6* = 1 add *DEDUC6* to *NINEARNS*

If *OTHDED7* = 1 add *DEDUC7* to *NINEARNS*

If OTHDED9 = 1 add DEDOTH to NINEARNS

Else if UNETT exists

If UNETT exists add UNETT to NNINEARNS

If it is missing do not change NINEARNS (ie use PAYAMT calculation if it exists)

Adjustments to net earnings for HBAI consistency:  
income tax refunds, mileage and motoring allowances, refunds for items of household expenditure

if NINEARNS <> -2 (other conditions relating to PAYAMT and PAYPD will have been met by this point if NINEARNS has not been set to -2)

and UNETT does not exist (ie all jobtypes except jobtype=1 where pay not usual)

and JOBTYP=1 and TAXAMT exists  
NINEARNS=NINEARNS-TAXAMT (*TAXAMT only asked for first job*)

and MILAMT exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-MILAMT

and MOTAMT exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-MOTAMT

and HHA1 exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-HHA1

and HHA2 exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-HHA2

and HHA3 exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-HHA3

Adjustments to net earnings for HBAI consistency:  
addition of bonuses received in last 12 months divided by 52

### **Bonus adjustments**

*Please note, from 2001-02, the calculation for the amount of tax applied to any bonuses received, is improved by taking into account the different circumstances of individuals. (In previous years a flat rate of 22% was applied for all individuals.)*

*The SAS program for this derived variable shows the details of this calculation – this part of the program is now very long and complex and therefore full details are not given here in the specification.*

*For details of the different allowances, see the Temp informats sheet in the DVMeta.xls*

for up to 6 bonuses i=1-6:

If BONAMT(i) exists and BONTAX(i) (after tax)=2 or -1 (after tax or skipped where BONAMT imputed)  
 NINEARNS=NINEARNS+((BONAMT(i)/52))

If BONAMT(i) exists and BONTAX(i)=1 (before tax)  
 NINEARNS=NINEARNS+net value of weekly bonus amount

(questions about bonuses are asked regardless of whether pay usual or not, however, if UGROSS has been taken, have to make sure that bonus is not double counted)

[If UGROSS exists  
 and UBONINC=1 and UBONAMT exists  
 NINEARNS=NINEARNS-(UBONAMT)]

(UBONAMT is on a net basis, assume that if included in net pay ie UBONINC = yes. then it will also have been in usual gross pay; UBONAMT is only asked if UBONINC = yes. Need the condition 'if UBONINC=2' to account for cases where UBONINC has been edited)

Final adjustments are made for Statutory Maternity Pay, Statutory Sick Pay, Statutory Paternity Pay and Statutory Adoption Pay.

IF SMPADJ not in (.,.D)  
 and SSPADJ not in (.,.D)  
 and SPPADJ not in (.,.D)  
 and SAPADJ not in (.,.D) then  
 do;  
 ninearns=ninearns-sum(smpadj,sspadj,sppadj,sapadj)

**Self - employment income: INCSE2**

Use INCSE2

**Interest/income from savings accounts or investments: NININV**

set NININV to zero

From ACCOUNTS record,

if ACCOUNT = 1, add amount in ACCINT to NININV  
 if ACCOUNT = 2, add amount in ACCINT to NININV  
 if ACCOUNT = 3, add amount in ACCINT to NININV  
 if ACCOUNT = 5, add amount in ACCINT to NININV  
 if ACCOUNT = 6, add amount in ACCINT to NININV  
 if ACCOUNT = 7, add amount in ACCINT to NININV  
 if ACCOUNT = 8, add amount in ACCINT to NININV  
 if ACCOUNT = 9, add amount in ACCINT to NININV  
 if ACCOUNT = 21, add amount in ACCINT to NININV  
 if ACCOUNT = 24, add amount in ACCINT to NININV  
 if ACCOUNT = 27, add amount in ACCINT to NININV  
 if ACCOUNT = 27, add amount in ACCINT to NININV

Note that adjustments are made to ACCINT for:

- ACCOUNT types in (1, 2, 3, 5, 27, 28) if ACCTAX = 2 i.e. ACCINT before tax - but tax payable
- ACCOUNT types in (6, 24) if INVTAX = 2 i.e. ACCINT before tax

### **Personal pensions: NINPENIN set NINPENIN to zero**

#### **Occupational pensions**

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 1 (occupational pension) and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

$NNINPENIN = PENPAY$ . If PTINC exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists *remove* PTAMT then add result into NINPENINC (otherwise, *do not change* NINPENINC). If PENOTH exists and equal to 1 and POINC exists and =2 (other deductions from pension not included in figure at PENPAY) and POAMT exists *add* POAMT to NINPENINC *otherwise, do not change* NINPENINC.

*(this is the same approach as taken in OCCUPPEN to deal with skipped values)*

#### **Widow's employee pension**

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 2 (widow's employee pension) and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

$NINPENIN = NINPENIN + PENPAY$ . If PTINC exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists *remove* PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN

(otherwise, do not change NINPENIN). If PENOTH exists and equal to 1 and POINC exists and =2 (other deductions from pension not included in figure at PENPAY) and POAMT exists add POAMT to NINPENIN otherwise, do not change NINPENIN.

**Personal pension**

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 3 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

NINPENIN=NINPENIN+PENPAY. If PTINC exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN (otherwise, do not change NINPENIN)

**Trade union Friendly society pensions**

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 4 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

get amount from PENPAY and add to NINPENIN If PTINC = 1 remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN

**Annuity pension**

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 5 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52, then

get amount from PENPAY and add to NINPENIN. If PTINC exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN (otherwise, do not change NINPENIN)

**Trust/covenant**

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 6 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,

get amount from PENPAY and add to NINPENIN. If PTINC exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN (otherwise, do not change NINPENIN)

**Share of emp/personal pension on divorce**

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 7 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52, then

get amount from PENPAY and add to NINPENIN. If PTINC exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN (otherwise, do not change NINPENIN)

To ensure we do not end up with negative values which are less than -£0.05, code amended with the following:

If  $NINPENIN < 0$  and  $NINPENIN > -0.05$  then  $NINPENIN = 0$ .

$NINDINC$  will then be calculated as follows for each ADULT -

$NINSEIN2 + NININV + INRPINC + NINPENIN + INDISBEN + INOTHBEN + INRINC + NINEARNS + BNTXCRED$

- 2 If any of above variables are missing or if a period code is 90, 95 or 97 (skipped is OK) also applied to individual component variables  $NININV$ ,  $INRPINC$ ,  $NINPENIN$ ,  $INDISBEN$ ,  $NINEARNS$ ,  $INOTHBEN$  and  $INRINC$  which are calculated in this spec (missing components are already documented above).

*Amendments*

Who	When	What
SCG	20 Nov 97	Correct treatment of social fund loans, update spec with regard to back to work bonus
	30 Dec 97	No period codes for odd jobs
SCG	13 Mar 98	Don't remove assumed tax from investment income not taxed at source
	23 Apr 98	Change in DV for self employment income
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
JC	8 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
SB	21 Sept 99	Adjusted gross bonus amount received
SB	9 Aug 00	For GILT (account=6) use INVTAX instead of ACCTAX
ND	6 Jul 01	Changes made to take account of where ugross/unett could be zero - code for NINEARNS amended.
ND	7 Nov 01	Basic rate of tax changed to 22% from 23% from April 2000. Therefore the multiplier in NINEARNS amended to 0.78 from 0.77.
ND	28 Nov 01	Code amended to make NINPENIN =0 if its value is less than -0.05
ND	20 Dec 01	Code amended so that for those cases where last pay includes WFTC/DPTC (INCLTC1=1 or INCLTC2=1), use last take home pay (PAYAMT) in calculating NINEARNS even if UNETT exists.
SEE/ND	20 Dec 01	Add the amount received from WFTC/DPTC <i>as a benefit</i> (BNTXCRED) to NINDINC.
ND	11 Mar 02	Interest from ISAs added to NININIV
ND	15 May 02	INCLTC1/2 replaced by VAR1=1 and benefit=(11,18) and HOWTAX for NINEARNS.
ND	19 Jul 02	Interest from Member of Share Club added to NININIV
EH/ND	Jun 02	Improved bonus tax calculations.
ND	May 03	New question WHYNOUSL for 2002-03, vars WHYNOU02, WHYNOU06, WHYNOU08, WHYNOU09 included in the code education variables duduc1-8 and dedoth replaced by Udeduc1-8 and uothdtot when UNETT is used to derive NINEARNS and WHYNOU05=1 and RETIRE=1
SEE	1 Apr 04	Interest from Basic Accounts added to NININV.
SEE	Apr 04	Extend categories for 'Why last pay not usual' to include 'Overtime'. Treat overtime cases as Usual is Usual.
RNV	12 May 09	As a result of drop of WTCLUM2 and renaming WTCLUM3 to WTCLUM2, BNTXCRED is effectively the same as INTXCRED; hence BNTXCRED has been dropped for 0809 and replaced with INTXCRED.
RNV	3 Sept 09	Corrected error for ACCOUNTS 24, 27, 28; method now includes the use of INVTAX, ACCTAX, ACCTAX respectively.





**NIREL2**

<b>Variable</b>	NIREL2
<b>Purpose</b>	Aggregated version of NIREL - Religious Denomination for Northern Ireland
<b>Database Table</b>	ADULT
<b>Variable Type</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code</b>	Nirel2.sas
<b>Created</b>	19 May 2009

**Definition**

Reworked version of NIREL for the anonymised dataset.

**NIREL;**

- 1 Unwilling to answer Religion or Denomination question
- 2 Catholic
- 3 Presbyterian
- 4 Church of Ireland
- 5 Methodist
- 6 Baptist
- 7 Free Presbyterian
- 8 Brethren
- 9 Protestant - not specified
- 11 Other Christian
- 12 Jewish
- 13 Buddhist
- 14 Hindu
- 15 Muslim
- 16 Sikh
- 17 Any other religion
- 18 No religion

**NIREL2;**

- 1 Protestant
- 2 Catholic
- 3 Other
- 4 No Religion
- 5 Unwilling to Answer

***Methodology***

if nirel in (3,4,5,6,7,8,9)                    then nirel2=1; Protestant  
if nirel in (2)                                    then nirel2=2; Catholic  
if nirel in (11,12,13,14,15,16,17)        then nirel2=3; Other  
if nirel in (18)                                then nirel2=4; No Religion  
if nirel in (1)                                 then nirel2=5; Unwilling to answer

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>

**NDDCTB, NDDISHC**

<b>Variable</b>	NDDCTB, NDDISHC
<b>Purpose:</b>	To calculate the total non-dependant deductions for each household using HBAI definitions for: Council tax benefit, rent rebates and IS/JSA(IB) housing costs
<b>Database Table:</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code:</b>	nddhc_ct.sas

Created: 5<sup>th</sup> September 1996

Core variable/user: HBAI

Minimum Value: N/A

Maximum Value: N/A

***Definition***

**NDDCTB** Amount deducted from council tax benefit because of non-dependent household members

**NDDISHC** Amount deducted from rent rebates, income support or job seekers allowance (IB) benefit because of non-dependent household members

**0** No deductions made

**.A** Not applicable to this case (shouldn't be any)

**.D** Unable to derive due to missing values

***Methodology***

Both non-dependant deduction variables look at the adult benefit unit income for additional benefit units (BENUNIT > 1). If the person is making no contribution to the household rent/mortgage (not a boarder/lodger) and is working more than 16 hours a week then a deduction is made depending on the size of there income.

**Initially set household deduction to 0**

A deduction will be made if:

- Person not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and is either 18+ and working more than 16 hours a week (**DEPDED = 3**) and is from a conventional household (**HHSTAT = 1**) and household receives no income from sub-letting (**SUBLTAMT = 0**) and household does not receive benefits 1-12 (**BENEFIT \ 1-12**) then set deduction to relevant income band (Adult benefit unit income)
- Person not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and is classified as either over 18 (See **DEPDEDS = 8**) and is from a *conventional household* (**HHSTAT = 1**) and household receives no income from sub-letting (**SUBLTAMT = 0**) and household does not receive benefits 1-12 (**BENEFIT \ 1-12**) then set to lowest deduction amount

**Note**

See Benefit books for amounts and income bands. These are different for CTB and IS

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
CWJ /SB	March 00	Re-written using new specification for use by Take Up (ASD3A)
ND	Feb 03	label change for SPCREG1: from "Whether registered blind with LA" to "Whether registered blind with LA/SS" for Northern Ireland. No change to code.

***EMPOCCP, WIDOCCP, TOTOCCP***

Variable	EMPOCCP, WIDOCCP, TOTOCCP
Purpose:	To show the amount of income received from different forms of occupational pensions from former employers
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	Occumrium.sas

Created: 8<sup>th</sup> October 1996

Core variable/user: PSM

Minimum Value: N/A

Maximum Value: N/A

***Definition***

This variable is coded as

**EMPOCCP** This is the gross amount received from an employee pension paid by a person's former employer. It includes any occupational pension which is being paid by an overseas government/company paid in foreign currency (converted to sterling).

**WIDOCCP** This is the gross amount received from a widow's employee pension paid by the former employer of the deceased spouse or relative.

**TOTOCCP** This is the total gross amount received from any occupational pensions paid by a person's former employer. It includes any occupational pension which is being paid by an overseas government/company paid in foreign currency (converted to sterling).

**-1** Not applicable to this case - adults who do not have occupational pensions

**-2** Unable to derive variable

All 3 DVs are derived in a similar way:

**EMPOCCP** from **PENTYPE**, **PENPAY**, and **ROYR4****WIDOCCP** from **PENTYPE** and **PENPAY****TOTOCCP** from **PENTYPE**, **PENPAY** and **ROYR4**.

PENTYPE and PENPAY indicate that the person is in receipt of a pension from a previous employer. The variable PENTYPE is a database variable created to indicate which of the incomes listed in ANYPEN the person has and which one this particular record refers to.

To get the **GROSS AMOUNT**, the amount held in **PENPAY** must be looked at in relation to the *variables which ask if any tax has been deducted at source or whether any other deductions had been taken into account when the original amount of PENPAY had been given.*

These variables are

- **PENTAX** (has tax been deducted at source y/n),
- **PTINC** (was the original amount before or after this was deducted 2 = after),
- **PTAMT** (amount deducted),
- **POINC** (original amount before/after deduction 2 = after) and
- **POAMT** (amount deducted).

*Consequently, if the original amount in PENPAY was after either of these amounts had been deducted they must be added back to get the gross amount.*

**ROYR4** deals with an Occupational Pension paid by an overseas government or company which is paid in a foreign currency. This amount has to be taken to be a gross amount as the questionnaire does not collect information regarding any deductions from the amount held in ROYR4

If the period code for the pension is 90 or 95 or 97 (less than one week / lump sum / one-off or other period) the record must be set to unable to derive as it has not been possible to convert the amount of benefit into a weekly amount during the database conversion process. Therefore, if PENPD = 90 or 95 or 97, **EMPOCCP, WIDOCPP or TOTOCPP is set to -2.**

*Where values have been imputed, answers to questions which follow will remain as skipped.*  
To overcome this problem, the specification needs to be amended to allow:

1. Skipped values of PENPD and PENTAX where PENPAY has been imputed (PENTAX assumed to be equal to 2 for these cases)
2. Missing PTAMT where PENTAX has been imputed to yes
3. Missing PTINC where PTAMT has been skipped (assumed to be after)



***FRS Specification***

For each ADULT with a pension record

Code            Condition

**EMPOCCP** From *PENSION table*, for each pension

If PENTYPE = 1 (indicating an occupational pension is being received) and PENPD equal to -1 or (1 – 52), get variables PENPAY, PENTAX, PTAMT, PTINC, POAMT and POINC.

Compute EMPP = PENPAY.

If PENTAX exists and = 1 (tax deducted at source) and PTINC exists and equals to 2 (original amount declared after amount of tax deducted), and PTAMT exists add PTAMT to EMPP (otherwise, do not change EMPP).

If POAMT >= 0 (other deductions) and POINC = 2 (original amount declared after deduction), add POAMT to EMPP.

From *ADULT table*

If ROYYR4 >= 0 (pension from an overseas government) get amount from ROYYR4 and add to EMPP.

EMPOCCP will then be the sum of all occurrences of EMPP as each adult is able to have up to 4 occupational pensions.

**-1**            Not applicable to this case

**-2**            Unable to derive because any of the above variables are missing or PENPD = 90 or 95 or 97.

**WIDOCCP** From *PENSION table*, for each pension

If PENTYPE = 2 (indicating a widow's employee pension is being received) and PENPD equal to -1 or (1 – 52), get variables PENPAY, PENTAX, PTAMT, PTINC, POAMT and POINC.

Compute WIDP = PENPAY.

If PENTAX exists and = 1 (tax deducted at source) and PTINC exists and equals to 2 (original amount declared after amount of tax deducted), and PTAMT exists add PTAMT to WIDP (otherwise, do not change WIDP).

If POAMT $\geq$ 0 (other deductions) and POINC= 2 (original amount declared after deduction), add POAMT to WIDP.

From ADULT table

WIDOCCP will then be the sum of all occurrences of WIDP as each adult is able to have up to 3 widow's employee pensions.

-1 Not applicable to this case

-2 Unable to derive because any of the above variables are missing or PENPD = 90 or 95 or 97.

**TOTOCCP** From PENSION table, for each pension

If PENTYPE in (1,2) (indicating ANY occupational pension is being received) and PENPD equal to -1 or (1 – 52), get variables PENPAY, PENTAX, PTAMT, PTINC, POAMT and POINC.

Compute TOTP = PENPAY.

If PENTAX exists and = 1 (tax deducted at source) and PTINC exists and equals to 2 (original amount declared after amount of tax deducted), and PTAMT exists add PTAMT to TOTP (otherwise, do not change TOTP).

If POAMT $\geq$ 0 (other deductions) and POINC= 2 (original amount declared after deduction), add POAMT to TOTP.

From ADULT table

If ROYYR4 $\geq$ 0 (pension from an overseas government) get amount from ROYYR4 and add to TOTP.

TOTOCCP will then be the sum of all occurrences of TOTP.

-1 Not applicable to this case

-2 Unable to derive because any of the above variables are missing or PENPD = 90 or 95 or 97.

### 3 Results

Tabulation is required to show the number of people with occupational pensions by the total amount of pension received sorted into the following bands

Under £25  
£25 - £50  
£50 - £75  
£75 - £100  
£100 - £125  
£125 - £150  
£150 - £175  
£175 - £200  
£200 - £250  
£250 and over

*Amendments*

Who	When	What
JC	8 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
SB	2 Nov 99	Royyr3 changed to Royyr4 (category change only)

**OCCUPNUM**

Variable	OCCUPNUM
Purpose:	To show the total number of occupational pensions a person receives.
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	
SAS Code Link	Occumrium.sas

Created 13 July 1993  
 Minimum Value: N/A

Core variable/user: PSM  
 Maximum Value: N/A

**Definition**

This variable is coded as

**OCCUPNUM** The total number of occupational pensions a person receives from both a former employer or from any pensions from overseas governments or companies.

- 1 Not applicable to this case
- 2 Unable to derive due to missing values.

This variable is a simple count of the number of occupational pensions a person receives and is derived from processing the **PENSION** record in the database and counting the number of these records where **PENTYPE = 1** (PENTYPE is a database variable indicating a record holding information about occupational pensions). A person may have up to five of this type of pension record.

The variable should also include pensions paid by overseas governments or companies. Information about these pensions are to be found where ROYAL4 = 1. ROYAL4 is a database variable produced from the question ROYAL where royal1 = royalties, royal2 = sleeping partners and royal4 = occupational pensions. Only one extra pension need be counted as the questionnaire only collects information about one of these pensions.

***Methodology***

For each adult

Code            Condition

**OCCUPNUM** *Set OCCUPNUM to zero*

From PENSION table, count number of records where PENTYPE = 1

From ADULT record, if ROYAL4 = 1 add one to total number of pension records calculated above.

**Results**

Tabulation is required to show the number of people by the number of pensions they receive sorted into bands of

No occupational pensions  
One pension  
Two pensions  
Three pensions  
Four pensions  
Five pensions  
Six or more pensions

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
VC	17 Feb 94	Amended to reflect version 30 changes
VE	23 May 96	No initial amendments needed for V32 update
SG	6 Jan 98	No initial amendments needed for V33 update
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
EP	18 Dec 98	Change related variables
SB	2 Nov 99	Security completed, ROYAL3 change to ROYAL4
SD	29/07/08	Minor formatting. Methodology.

**PACCTYPE**

Variable	PACCTYPE
Purpose:	To indicate the number of households in any specific accommodation type for use in the FRS publication.
Database Table:	HOUSEHOL
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	Pacctype

Created : 29 January 1996  
 (although similar coding existed for 1993/94 publication)

Core variable/user : FRS (publication)

Minimum Value : 1

Maximum Value : 5

**Definition**

PACCTYPE is a cut down version of TYPEACC in the household table.

TYPEACC is coded as follows:

- 1 Whole house/bungalow, detached
- 2 Whole house/bungalow, semi-detached
- 3 Whole house/bungalow, terraced
- 4 Purpose-built flat or maisonette
- 5 Converted house/building
- 6 Caravan/Mobile home or Houseboat
- 7 Other

PACCTYPE is coded as follows:

- 1 Detached
- 2 Semi-detached
- 3 Terraced (including end of terrace)
- 4 Flat/maisonette (including part of house/converted flat etc)
- 5 Other

**FRS Specification**

- 1 TYPEACC=1
- 2 TYPEACC=2
- 3 TYPEACC=3
- 4 TYPEACC=4 or 5



- 5 TYPEACC in (6, 7, or .A) – (Note: TYPEACC is skipped (.A) when the household's main type of accommodation is a single room)

***Methodology***

If TYPEACC equals **1, 2 or 3** then PACCTYPE equals **1, 2 or 3 respectively.**

If TYPEACC equals **4 or 5** then PACCTYPE equals **4**

If TYPEACC = **6, 7 or .A** then PACCTYPE equals **5**

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
VE	5 Jun 96	No initial amendments needed for V32 update
SG	6 Jan 98	V33 update
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
EP	22 Oct 98	Removal of all DV_const for V34
EP	10 May 99	Include skipped values of TYPEACC into PACCTYPE=5
JC	17 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
SC	29/07/08	Further detail including Methodology. Minor formatting.

***PTENTYPE***

<b>Variable</b>	PTENTYP2
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate the number of households in any specific tenure type for use in the FRS publication
<b>Database Table:</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code:</b>	Ptentyp2.sas

Created: 17<sup>th</sup> December 2004

Core variable/user: FRS

Publication

Minimum Value: 1

Maximum Value: 6

***Definition***

- 1 Rented from council
- 2 Rented from housing association
- 3 Rented privately unfurnished
- 4 Rented privately furnished
- 5 Owned outright
- 6 Owned with mortgage (including part rent/part own)

***Methodology***

PTENTYPE uses the TENTYPE (DV) and FURNISH variables off the household table.

**1 Rented from council**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- LA / New Town / Council rented/NIHE (TENTYPE = 1)

**2 Rented from housing association**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Housing Association / Co-Op / Trust rented (TENTYPE = 2)

**3 Rented privately unfurnished**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Other private rented unfurnished (TENTYPE = 3) or
- Rent-free (TENTYPE = 7) and house is unfurnished or partially furnished (FURNISH = 2,3) or

- Squatter (TENTYPE = 8) and house is unfurnished or partially furnished (FURNISH = 2,3)

**4 Rented privately furnished**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Other private rented furnished (TENTYPE = 4) or
- Rent-free (TENTYPE = 7) and house is furnished (FURNISH = 1, .A) or
- Squatter (TENTYPE = 8) and house is furnished (FURNISH = 1, .A)

**5 Owned outright**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Owned outright (TENTYPE = 5)

**6 Owned with mortgage (including part rent/part own)**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Owned with a mortgage (includes part rent / part own) (TENTYPE = 6)

**Note**

For survey years prior to 2003-04 the derivation of unfurnished and furnished rented property assigned 'partially unfurnished' as 'furnished'. This allocation is out of line with the National Statistics harmonised guidance and so users are advised to not use the derived variable, PTENTYPE, provided with FRS datasets prior to 2003-04. If you require further advice please contact the FRS team at DWP.

**Amendments**

Who	When	What
SG	31 Oct 1997	V33 mods
EP	22 Oct 1998	Removal of DV_const call for v34
EP	27 Jan 1999	Correct values of FURNISH for v34
ND	09 Ap 2002	Reason: slight change in definition of category 7 of the "LANDLORD" variable. It has changed to "Another individual/private landlord/letting agency" from "Another individual private landlord". Coding not affected.
ND	24 Feb 2003	Label for LANDLORD=1 now includes NIHE, for Northern Ireland. No change to the code.
JRS	17 Dec 2004	Corrected allocation of furnished/unfurnished. Also swapped Owned outright and owned with mortgage to be consistent with publication.
SC	31/07/08	Minor formatting. Previous amendments.

***RELHRP (Adult), RELHRP (Child)***

<b>Variable</b>	<b>RELHRP</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	The relationship of an individual to household reference person.
<b>Database Table</b>	Adult, Child
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code:</b>	Relhrpad.sas. Relhrpch.sas

Created: 17<sup>th</sup> December 1996  
Minimum Value: 1

Core variable/user: FRS Gen  
Maximum Value: 18

***Definition***

This variable is coded as

**RELHRP**    **The relationship of an individual to the household reference person.**

1. Spouse
2. Cohabitee
3. Son/daughter (incl. adopted)
4. Step-son/daughter
5. Foster child
6. Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
7. Parent
8. Step-parent
9. Foster parent
10. Parent-in-law
11. Brother/sister (incl. adopted)
12. Step-brother/sister
13. Foster brother/sister
14. Brother/sister-in-law
15. Grand-child
16. Grand-parent
17. Other relative
18. Other non-relative

-1    Not applicable to this case

-2    Unable to derive because of missing values

-----

From V34 onwards the household reference person is not necessarily person 1. This DV can therefore be used where it is necessary to know the relationship and the variable R01 has previously been used.

### ***FRS Specification***

For each *ADULT* and *CHILD*

Code            Condition

From the **HOUSEHOL** table get **HRPNUM**.

From the **ADULT** table use **HRPNUM** as an index into **R01** to **R14** to read the relationship.

From the **CHILD** table use **HRPNUM** as an index into **R01** to **R14** to read the relationship.

### ***Methodology***

Uses R01 to R14 from the adult/child table and uses the response that has been given as relhrp.

***Amendments***

Who	When	What
JC	6 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
ND	9 Apr 02	HOHNUM replaced by HRPNUM
ND		DV name change to RELHRP
SC	29/07/08	Minor formatting. Methodology.



***SSPADJ, SMPADJ, SPPADJ, SAPADJ***

<b>Variable</b>	SSPADJ, SMPADJ, SPPADJ, SAPADJ
<b>Purpose:</b>	Show amount of SSPADJ, SMPADJ, SPPADJ, SAPADJ
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code:</b>	Spsmp.sas

Created: 8<sup>th</sup> May 2000  
 Minimum Value: 1

Core variable/user : FRS General  
 Maximum Value: 11

***Definition***

<b>SSPADJ</b>	The total amount an adult receives for statutory sick pay for their main job
<b>SMPADJ</b>	The total amount an adult receives for statutory maternity pay for their main job
<b>SPPADJ</b>	The total amount an adult receives for statutory paternity pay for their main job
<b>SAPADJ</b>	The total amount an adult receives for statutory adoption pay for their main job
<b>.A</b>	Not applicable to this case
<b>.D</b>	Unable to derive due to missing values

***Summary***

For adults who are currently working the code uses INCLPAY1/2/6/7 from the job table to identify cases who's pay included SSP, SMP, SPP or SAP for there main job only (JOBTYPE = 1).

From FRS 2002-03 The Whynousl question has been introduced to clarify reasons why the last pay is unusual. If the reason is that they have just started or finished receiving tax credits/SSP/SMP or change in amount then use these Usual SSPSMP amounts (ie USSPAMT/USMPAMT).

There are ten possible reasons given for the pay being usual and these are:

**Why was your last pay not usual:**

1. Included a Tax rebate
2. I am currently being emergency taxed
3. Inclusion of one-off bonus/profit/performance-related payment
4. Inclusion of back pay
5. Unusual payment of deductions/expenses
6. New tax year
7. Just started or finished receiving tax credits/SSP/SMP or change in amount.
8. Wage/salary change
9. Change of job
10. Overtime
11. Other (please code)

Reasons 2, 6, 8, and 9 have been treated as being Invalid reasons for using the usual pay (ugross).

**Choose all adults who are working (WORKING = 1 or JOBAWAY = 1) and look at the adults first job only (JOBTYPE = 1) and set all cases to zero**

*Statutory sick pay adjustment*

A respondent will have an adjustment calculated if:

Usual pay was their last pay (UGROSS = .B, .C, .A) or (WHYNOU02=1 or WHYNOU06=1 or WHYNOU08=1 or WHYNOU09=1)

Last pay included a statutory sick pay (INCLPAY1 = 1) and if

- Payslip consulted (PAYSLIP = 1, 2) then add amount of SSP (SSPAMT)
- Payslip not consulted then set to SSP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

Usual pay was equal to last pay (UGROSS > 0)

- Usual pay included a statutory sick pay (UINCPAY1 = 1)
- If whynou07 or retire=1 then if USSPAMT is not missing add USSPAMT otherwise
- set SSP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

***Statutory maternity pay adjustment***

A respondent will have an adjustment calculated if:

Usual pay was their last pay (UGROSS = .B, .C, .A) or (whynou02=1 or whynou06=1 or whynou08=1 or whynou09=1)

- Last pay included a statutory maternity pay (INCLPAY2 = 1)
- If SMPAMT not missing then add amount of SMP (SMPAMT)
- Else set to lower SMP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

Usual pay was equal to last pay (UGROSS > 0)

- Usual pay included a statutory maternity pay (UINCPAY2 = 1)
- If whynou07 or retire=1 then if USMPAMT is not missing add USMPAMT otherwise
- set SMP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

***Statutory paternity pay adjustment***

A respondent will have an adjustment calculated if:

Usual pay was their last pay (UGROSS = .B, .C, .A) or (whynou02=1 or whynou06=1 or whynou08=1 or whynou09=1)

- Last pay included a statutory paternity pay (INCLPAY6 = 1)
- If SPPAMT not missing then add amount of SPP (SPPAMT)
- Else set to lower SPP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

Usual pay was equal to last pay (UGROSS > 0)

- Usual pay included a statutory paternity pay (UINCPAY6 = 1)
- If whynou07 or retire=1 then if USPPAMT is not missing add USPPAMT otherwise
- set SPP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

***Statutory adoption pay adjustment***

A respondent will have an adjustment calculated if:

Usual pay was their last pay (UGROSS = .B, .C, .A) or (whynou02=1 or whynou06=1 or whynou08=1 or whynou09=1)

- Last pay included a statutory adoption pay (INCLPAY7 = 1)
- If SAPAMT not missing then add amount of SAP (SAPAMT)
- Else set to lower SAP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

Usual pay was equal to last pay (UGROSS > 0)

- Usual pay included a statutory adoption pay (UINCPAY6 = 1)
- If whynou07 or retire=1 then if USAPAMT is not missing add USAPAMT otherwise
- set SAP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

**NOTES:**

- Usual gross pay is only asked when last pay is not usual pay. This effectively means when usual gross pay exists

*Amendments:*

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
SB	MAY 00	Created
EH/ND	July 02	Code for adjustment for SMP adjustment simplified. General tidying of the code.
ND	May 03	New question WHYNOUSL for 2002-03, vars WHYNOU02, WHYNOU06, WHYNOU08, WHYNOU09, USSPAMT, USMPAMT WHYNOU05,RETIRE included in the code.
SEE	April 04	New category in WHYNOUSL added in 2003-04. This does not need to be included since it treat pay as not usual.
ND	April 05	New variables for SPP and SAP added to code
JRS	April 07	INCLPAY7 and 8 have dropped down one to INCLPAY6 and 7 as the old INCLPAY6 has been dropped. The same goes for UNINCPAY6 and 7. Added check for dodgy period codes for the various ben_efits. Will be picked up on other DVs but nonetheless

***SUBLTAMT***

<b>Variable</b>	SUBLTAMT
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the amount of rent received by a benefit unit from sub-letting.
<b>Database Table</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code:</b>	Subltamt.sas

Created: 6<sup>th</sup> October 1996  
 Minimum Value: N/A

Core variable/user: FRS General  
 Maximum Value: N/A

***Summary***

To show the amount of rent received by a benefit unit from sub-letting.

***Definition***

This variable is coded as

**SUBLTAMT** The amount of rent received by a benefit unit from sub-letting part of the property to a person who is not a member of the household or a boarder/lodger.

**-1** Not applicable in this case.

**-2** Unable to derive variable

The amount of rent received from sub-letting is to be found in the HOUSEHOL table in the variable SUBLET.

**If SUBLET = 1** (indicating that there is a sub-letting arrangement in the household) the amount of rent charged is to be found in SUBRENT.

As this variable is collected on a household basis, the amount received in SUBRENT is attributed to a benefit unit. In FES this was attached to the record of benefit unit number 1 (head of household BU) and this will be duplicated by FRS. Any other benefit unit will be designated not applicable.

**Methodology**

For each BENUNIT record, set SUBLTAMT to zero.

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
<b>SUBLTAMT</b>	If BENUNIT = 1, process HOUSEHOL record and If SUBLET = 1 get the amount of rent charged from SUBRENT.
-1	Not applicable to this case where BENUNIT > 1 or SUBLET = 2
-2	Unable to derive in this case - where any of the above variables are missing

**Note**

This variable has changed slightly from the FES variable as FES uses the amount of "profit" from sub-letting, whereas FRS uses the actual rent charged.

***Amendments***

Who	When	What
VC	27 Apr 93	To expand the definition to make meaning of each question/database variable clear.
VC	14 Sept 93	To make by benefit unit not household
VC	17 Feb 94	Amended to reflect version 30 changes
VE	4 Jun 96	No initial amendments needed for V32
SG	28 Oct 97	No initial amendments needed for V33
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
EP	16 Oct 98	Removal of DV_const call for V34
SB	2 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
SC	29/07/08	Minor formatting. Methodology. Summary.



***SUPERAN***

<b>Variable</b>	<b>SUPERAN</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate the total amount of superannuation or pension contributions deducted from a person's earnings from all jobs.
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes</b>	Superan.sas

Created: 9<sup>th</sup> October 1996  
 Minimum Value: N/A

Core User : PSM  
 Maximum Value: N/A

NB - will not include self-employed jobs separate base variables provided for these jobs

***Definition***

This variable is coded as

- SUPERAN** The total amount of superannuation or pension contributions deducted from a person's earnings from all jobs also includes contributions to additional voluntary pension.
- 1** Not applicable in this case - people who do not have superannuation deductions and those not working or self-employed
- 2** Unable to derive variable

The amount of superannuation or pension or additional voluntary pension contributions is derived from all jobs and where **OTHDED1** or **OTHDED2** are *coded 1* to show that an amount for a pension or superannuation is deducted.

The variable **DEDUC1** will then hold the amount of superannuation/pension contribution and **DEDUC2** holds the amount of additional voluntary contributions. The variables **OTHDED1**, **OTHDED2**, **DEDUC1** and **DEDUC2** are created in the database to hold the answers to the multi response questions **OTHDED** (were there any other deductions from your wage/salary such as 1 = pension or superannuation, 3 = Union fees etc) and **DEDUC** which holds the amounts.

However, if the period code for the deduction is 90 or 95 or 97 (lump-sum/one-off or other period), from the **PAYPD** variable, the record must be set to unable to derive as it has not been possible to convert the amount of benefit into a weekly amount during the database conversion process. Therefore, if **PAYPD** = 90 or 95 or 97 **SUPERAN** is set to -2.

***FRS Specification***

For each ADULT with record Job for all jobs

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
<b>SUPERAN</b>	<p>If <b>PAYPD</b> equals <b>-1</b> or <b>1-10, 13, 26</b> or <b>52</b> and -</p> <p>If <b>OTHDED1 = 1</b> and <b>DEDUC1</b> exists, get the amount of the superannuation or pension contribution deducted from variable <b>DEDUC1</b>.</p> <p>If <b>OTHDED2 = 1</b>, and <b>DEDUC2</b> exists get the amount of the additional voluntary contribution deducted from variable <b>DEDUC2</b>.</p>
<b>-1</b>	Not applicable in this case - where <b>OTHDED1 = 2</b> or <b>3</b> , <b>OTHDED2 = 2</b> or <b>3</b> or <b>OTHDED1/OTHDED2</b> not exist or there are no job records
<b>-2</b>	If variable cannot be defined because of missing data - where there is a <i>job record but no values</i> or if <b>PAYPD = 90</b> or <b>95</b> or <b>97</b> .

**Results**

Tabulation is required to show the weekly amount of superannuation or pension contribution deducted from earnings sorted into bands, for example,

Under £5.00  
 £5.00 - £10.00  
 £10.00 - £15.00  
 £15.00 - £20.00  
 £20.00 - £25.00  
 Over £25.00

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
VC	9 Feb 93	Change to multi response.
VC	11 May 93	Amended to show superannuation or pension payments made from all income from jobs.
VC	23 Aug 93	Amended to emphasise that for employees only - also to indicate which groups are not applicable
VC	17 Feb 94	Amended to reflect version 30 changes - it has an extra category detailing the contribution to an additional voluntary pension which has now been included.
VC	1 Mar 94	To exclude any period codes 12 or 13
JS	21 Feb 96	To allow skipped values of PAYPD where PAYAMT has been imputed
VE	23 May 96	No amendments needed for initial V32 update
SG	19 Jun 97	To allow for changes in PAYPD definitions
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
JC	8 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35

***INTXCRED, BUTXCRED, HHTXCRED***

<b>Variable</b>	INTXCRED, BUTXCRED, HHTXCRED
<b>Purpose:</b>	Gives the total of the tax credits
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult, Benunit, Household
<b>Related variables</b>	Nindinc
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Hdbena.sas (for INTXCRED) Buirben.sas (for BUTXCRED) Hhirben.sas (for HHTXCRED)

Created: 22 August 1996  
Minimum Value: N/A

Core variable/user : Take-Up  
Maximum Value: N/A

***Summary***

The sum of any Tax Credit payments received by the adult, BU or household

***Definition***

**INTXCRED** Total amount of TC received, *either as a benefit or included in wages* – Adult level

**BUTXCRED** Total amount of TC received, *either as a benefit or included in the wages* – Benefit unit level

**HHTXCRED** Total amount of TC received, *either as a benefit or included in the wages* – Household level

***Methodology***

**INTXCRED** Gives the total of tax credit income i.e. Sum BenAmts from Benefits 90,91,92,93. If none received INTXCRED will be zero.

**BUTXCRED** Sums INTXCRED by the benefit unit.

**HHTXCRED** Sums BUTXCRED by household.

***Notes***

Where WTC or CTC Lump Sum (Benefit=92, 93) reported amounts are weeklyised.

*Amendments:*

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
ND	Oct 2001	Created
ST	June 2004	Amendment of Tax Credit Derived Variable to take into account the changes in the Tax Credit regime.
BGH	April 2005	Amendment to remove references to old Tax Credit regime.

**TAXPAYER**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>TAXPAYER</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show if an adult should be paying tax on their income
<b>Database Table</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Integer
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	taxpayer.sas

Created: 22 June 1999

Core variable/user : Take-Up

Minimum Value: N/A

Maximum Value: N/A

(amounts need amending each year)

**Definition**

The derived variable, TAXPAYER, identifies whether or not an individual *should* be paying tax on their income. It is not possible to determine if the individual is *actually* paying the tax – but this DV should provide a reasonably accurate indication of the proportion of adults who do pay tax.

**Income Tax Allowances:**

	<b>2008-09</b>	<b>2009-10</b>	<b>2010-11</b>
<b>Personal Allowance (1)</b>	£6,035	£6,475	£6,475
	Not applicable	Not applicable	£100,000
<b>Income limit for Personal Allowance</b>			
<b>Personal Allowance for people aged 65-74 (1)(2)</b>	£9,030	£9,490	£9,490
<b>Personal Allowance for people aged 75 and over (1)(2)</b>	£9,180	£9,640	£9,640
<b>Married Couple's Allowance (born before 6th April 1935 but aged under 75) (2)(3)(4)</b>	£6,535	Not applicable	Not applicable
<b>Married Couple's Allowance - aged 75 and over (2)(3)</b>	£6,625	£6,965	£6,965
<b>Income limit for age-related allowances</b>	£21,800	£22,900	£22,900
<b>Minimum amount of Married Couple's Allowance</b>	£2,540	£2,670	£2,670
<b>Blind Person's Allowance</b>	£1,800	£1,890	£1,890

(1) From the 2010-11 tax year the Personal Allowance reduces where the income is above £100,000 – by £1 for every £2 of income above the £100,000 limit. This reduction applies irrespective of age.

(2) These allowances reduce where the income is above the income limit – by £1 for every £2 of income above the limit. For the 2008-09 and 2009-10 tax years they will never be less than the basic Personal Allowance or minimum amount of Married Couple's Allowance. However, from the 2010-11 tax year the Personal Allowance for people aged 65 to 74 and 75 and over can be reduced below the basic Personal Allowance where the income is above £100,000.

(3) Tax relief for the Married Couple's Allowance is given at the rate of 10 per cent.

(4) In the 2009-10 tax year all Married Couple's Allowance claimants in this category will become 75 at some point during the year and will therefore be entitled to the higher amount of the allowance - for those aged 75 and over.

**Income Tax rates and taxable bands:**

	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11
<b>Starting rate for savings: 10%*</b>	£0-£2,320	£0-£2,440	£0-£2,440
<b>Basic rate: 20%</b>	£0-£34,800	£0-£37,400	£0-£37,400
	Over	Over	£37,401-
<b>Higher rate: 40%</b>	£34,800	£37,400	£150,000
	Not	Not	
<b>Additional rate: 50%</b>	applicable	applicable	Over £150,000

\* From 2008-09 there is a 10 per cent starting rate for savings income only. If your non-savings income is above this limit then the 10 per cent starting rate for savings will not apply.

***FRS Specification***

For each adult:

**Calculate taxable income:**

Add together (annual amounts)

- Earnings from employment

If self-employed, then use SEINCAM2

For all other EMPSTATI then use INEARN\$

- Retirement Pension

Use BENAMT for BENEFIT=5

- Jobseeker's Allowance (Contributions based)

Use BENAMT for BENEFIT=14 where JSATYPE in (1,3)

- Widow's Benefits

Use BENAMT for BENEFITS 6 and 7

- Occupational Pension

Use amount held in TOTOCCP

- Annuity (Gross payments from personal pensions and trusts)

PENPAY for PENTYPE in (3,4,5,6)

- Taxable interest (Total interest before tax, including rental income from other property)

If profit from property (rentprof=1) then income from property renting (PROP) = amount of Rent before tax from other property (ROYR1)

If loss from property (rentprof=2) then income from property renting (PROP) = negative amount of Rent before tax from other property (-ROYR1)

Otherwise income from property renting (PROP) =0



ININV + ROYYR1

Also add

- Boarder/Lodger payments (only if they are greater than the tax free allowance - £4,250)

Use amounts held in BOARDER and LODGER

**Add all these together to get TAXINC**

Then subtract

- Any other deductions from pay, i.e. deductions for pension or superannuation, and AVCs.

Subtract UDEDUC1-2 from taxable income if last pay is treated as not usual ((whynou02=1 or whynou06=1 or whynou08=1 or whynou09=1) and (whynou05=1 or retire =1)) else;

Subtract DEDUC1-2 from taxable income if last pay usual (UGROSS=.A)

**Calculate total allowances:**

Add together

- Personal Allowance (depending on age)

Everyone entitled - use AGE variable

Then, if applicable, also add

- Married couple's allowance

**Please note, married couple's allowance for under 65 year olds abandoned from April 2000.**

**The following is only applicable for pensioners – ie those born before April 1935:**

Married people – If only one of the couple is working then assign MCA to that person. If both are working, then assign MCA to highest earner. If this makes the highest earner a non-taxpayer then assign excess MCA to lower earner. If lower earner is still a non-taxpayer then reassign MCA to higher earner.

If MARITAL=1 and INEARNNS>0 for one person only, then allocate all MCA to that person.

Else if Marital=1 and INEARNS>0 for both people, then allocate MCA to higher earner.

Then if higher earner is a non-taxpayer, allocate excess MCA to lower earner.

Then if lower earner is still a non-taxpayer then re-allocate excess MCA to higher earner to make them a non-taxpayer also.

If married, but spouse not in household then assign full MCA to the person in the household

If MARITAL=1 and SPOUT=1 then assign full MCA

Widowed in last year (also applicable for those divorced & separated, but no info on this held in FRS)

If the difference between current age (AGE) and the age when widowed (W1) is less than or equal to 1, then assign full MCA to widow.

- Blind person's allowance

If SPCREG1=1

- Youth Training Allowance

If AGE=16 or AGE=17 and (TRAIN=1 or NITRAIN=1) then additional allowance of £40 per week.

### **Is income high enough to affect age allowance?**

Once income exceeds the limit set (£21,800 for 2008-09), age allowances are reduced by 50% on excess until eliminated. Allowances can only be removed up to a maximum of the value of age additions. Personal allowances are reduced first, then MCA's. There is no reduction to the spouse's MCA. However, because this DV does not show the amount of tax being paid, this can be ignored, as these people will be flagged as taxpayers anyway due to their level of income.

### **Taxpayer (Y/N)?**

If

**TAXABLE INCOME – TOTAL ALLOWANCES > 0 then TAXPAYER=1**

Else if

**TAXABLE INCOME – TOTAL ALLOWANCES <= 0 then TAXPAYER=0**

*Amendments*

Who	When	What
JC	6 Sept 99	Security completed
SB	8 Nov 99	Updated tax rates/allowances (See Dvmeta35) and replaced PROPARENT with ROYAL1, Input tax rates at start of code
SB	6 Jan 2000	Moved SMP and SSP from benefit table to job table
EP	19 Feb 2001	Correction: use amount var ROYYR1 instead of flag var ROYAL1
EP	13 Aug 2001	Include new Rentprof variable
ND	30 Aug 2001	removed married couple's allowance for under 65 year olds.
ND	April 2002	Replaced HOH with HRPID
ND	July 2002	Code amended to remove references to Bereavement Allowance – no longer a tax allowance for this category. Removed the code for Cohabiting couples with dependant children – they do not get married couples allowances any longer. General tidying of the code.
ND	Feb 2003	NITRAIN inserted in the code. Label change for SPCREG1 for Northern Ireland. No change to code.
SEE	May 2003	Include usual deductions if last pay not usual.
RC	April 2006	Changed TAXPAYER (in Temp Informat) to TAXPAYE for SAS9



**TENTYP2**

<b>Variable</b>	TENTYP2
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate the number of households in any specific tenure type.
<b>Database Table:</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	Tentyp2.sas

Created: 19<sup>th</sup> August 1996

Core variable/user: HBAI

Minimum Value: 1

Maximum Value: 8

**Definition**

- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| <b>1</b>  | LA./New Town/Council rented/Northern Ireland Housing Executive |
| <b>2</b>  | Housing Association/Co-op/Trust rented                         |
| <b>3</b>  | Other private rented unfurnished.                              |
| <b>4</b>  | Other private rented furnished                                 |
| <b>5</b>  | Owned with a mortgage (includes part rent/part own)            |
| <b>6</b>  | Owned outright   |
| <b>7</b>  | Rent-free  |
| <b>8</b>  | Squats   |
| <b>.A</b> | Not applicable to this case                                    |
| <b>.D</b> | Unable to derive variable                                      |

**Methodology**

TENTYPE is derived from the HOUSEHOLD table and then takes additional information from the RENTER table to classify renters in more detail.

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| <b>1</b> | LA / New Town / Council rented   |
|          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and</li> <li>• They rent there accommodation from the LA, Council, New town or Scottish home/Northern Ireland Housing Executive (LANDLORD = 1) and the house doesn't come with the job (ACCJOB = 2)</li> </ul> |
| <b>2</b> | Housing Association / Co-Op / Trust rented   |
|          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and</li> </ul>   |

- They rent there accommodation from a housing association or trust (LANDLORD = 2) and the house doesn't come with the job (ACCJOB = 2)
- 3 Other private rented unfurnished
- They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and
  - They rent there accommodation from an employee organisation, another organisation, a relative / friend of a household member, an employee (individual) of a household member or individual private landlord (LANDLORD = 3 to 7) and the house is unfurnished or partially furnished (FURNISH = 2,3)
  - The house comes with the job (ACCJOB = 1) and the house is unfurnished or partially furnished (FURNISH = 2,3)
- 4 Other private rented furnished
- They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and
  - They rent there accommodation from an employee organisation, another organisation, a relative / friend of a household member, an employee (individual) of a household member or individual private landlord (LANDLORD = 3 to 7) and the house is furnished (FURNISH = 1)
  - The house comes with the job (ACCJOB = 1) and the house is furnished (FURNISH=1)
- 5 Owned with a mortgage (includes part rent / part own)
- They are buying there property with the help of a mortgage (TENURE = 2)
  - They are buying part of there property with the help of a mortgage and are renting the rest (TENURE = 3)
  - Owned outright
  - They own the property outright (TENURE = 1)
- 7 Rent-free
- They are living in there property rent-free (TENURE = 5)
- 8 Squats
- They are squatting (TENURE = 6)

**Note**

For survey years prior to 2003-04 the derivation of unfurnished and furnished rented property assigned 'partially unfurnished' as 'furnished'. This allocation is out of line with the National Statistics harmonised guidance and so users are advised to not use the derived variable, TENTYPE, provided with FRS datasets prior to 2003-04. If you require further advice please contact the FRS team at DWP.

**Amendments**

Who	Date	What
S Gault	31 October 1997	V33 mods (tenure, landlord code changes)
E Pickering	22 October 1998	Removal of DV_const call for V34
E Pickering	6 April 2001	Correct values of Furnish for v34
N Dhanecha	9 April 2002	slight change in definition of category 7 of the "LANDLORD" variable. It has changed to "Another individual/private landlord/letting agency" from "Another individual private landlord". Coding not affected.
N Dhanecha	24 Feb 2003	Label for LANDLORD=1 now includes NIHE, for Northern Ireland. No change to the code.
JRS	17 December 2004	The furnish/unfurnished allocation was incorrect. DV renamed to avoid confusion with previous definition
SC	31/07/08	Previous amendments. Methodology. Other slight errors in spec. Minor formatting.

**TOTCAPB2**

<b>Variable</b>	TotCapB2
<b>Database Table</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code</b>	Totcapb2.sas
<b>Created</b>	Sept 2007

**Definition**

<b>TOTCAPB2</b>	The total amount of capital adults in a benefit unit possess from all sources
-2	Unable to derive due to missing values (this should not occur)

**Methodology**

There are two different methodologies in the derivation of TotCapB2 and the methodology used depends on the benefit units answer to TotSav.

<b>TOTSAV</b>	Estimated value of accounts/investments
1	Less than 1,500
2	From 1,500 up to 3,000
3	From 3,000 up to 8,000
4	From 8,000 up to 20,000
5	From 20,000 up to 25,000
6	From 25,000 up to 30,000
7	From 30,000 up to 35,000
8	From 35,000 up to 40,000
9	Over 40,000
10	Does not wish to say

For those benefit units who have declared that the total value of all adult savings and investments combined is between £1,500 and £20,000 then each adult within the benefit unit who has an account record will have an assets record on the ASSETS table for each type of investment vehicle. The variable ASSETYPE indicates whether or not a person has that particular asset and there will be an additional variable which will record the amount held within that asset type. If a person has more than one asset, an individual's total capital will be the total of all of these amount variables. TOTCAPB2 is then derived by adding together amounts for the head and, where appropriate, the spouse.

Note that during the FRS interview respondents are asked for an estimate of their holdings stored in HOWMUCH for some asset types. During the office edit, for some account types actual values are looked up and stored in HOWMUCHE. Coding therefore is amended to use HOWMUCHE if it exists otherwise to use HOWMUCH (this is reflected in the flat file which holds HOWMUCHE in preference to HOWMUCH where appropriate). However, for national savings certificates, issue value stored in ISSVAL is used in place of HOWMUCH.



For benefit units that have answered that they have assets of less than £1,500 or over £20,000 no further details about assets are collected. This is also the case for benefit units who have refused to answer any more questions about their assets or they do not know at time of interview the total value of these assets. For these benefit units, therefore, the total amount of capital it possesses needs to be calculated in another way.

This second method uses information from the ACCOUNTS table. The amount of interest received on a person's capital investments stored in ACCINT is used to calculate an approximate amount of capital per individual which could have generated that amount of interest. The interest is divided by an appropriate (weekly) interest rate and then multiplied by 100 to get a capital amount for the account type. This figure then needs to be multiplied by 365/7 to produce an annual figure. The interest rates used for each account type are DV constants which can be viewed within the DV metafile for the year in question. This method gives a capital amount for adults who have not answered any further questions about their assets and is used for the following account types:

- 1 Current account
- 2 NSB Ordinary account
- 3 NSB Investment account
- 5 Savings, investments etc
- 6 Government Gilt Edged Stock
- 7 Unit/Investment Trusts
- 8 Stocks, Shares, Bonds etc
- 9 PEP
- 21 ISA
- 24 Member of Share Club
- 27 Basic Account
- 28 Credit Unions

Now for each of the following National Savings and Investment issues held, individuals are asked to state the banded amount of their holdings in such accounts, stored in NSAMT, and the band mid-point is used as an estimate of the capital held within each account type:

- 10 National Savings capital bonds
- 11 Index Linked National Savings Certificates
- 12 Fixed Interest National Savings Certificates
- 13 Pensioners Guaranteed Bonds
- 14 SAYE
- 15 Premium bonds
- 16 National Savings income bonds
- 17 National Savings deposit bonds
- 18 First Option bonds
- 19 Yearly Plan
- 25 Fixed Rate Savings Bonds
- 26 GEB
- 29 Endowment Policy Not Linked

Respondents are only asked whether they have these types of savings at question OTINVA. The band midpoints are read as DV constants which can be viewed within the DV metafile for the year in question. Note that the top band is £30,000+ so a mid-point cannot be calculated. Instead this is read in as £30,000 so any analysis of savings should not use bands above £30,000. Now for those few accounts where no information is collected at ACCINT or NSAMT we use the old method of factoring up TOTCAPB2 by 20%. Finally to complete this second method total capital from all accounts for head and, where appropriate, spouse are summed to calculate TOTCAPB2.

**Specification**Method 1

From BENUNIT record, if TOTSAV in (2, 3, 4) then

From ASSETS record, for each asset held for each adult

If ASSETYPE equals

1	Current account
2	NSB Ordinary account
3	NSB Investment account
5	Savings, investments etc
9	PEP
13	Pensioners Guaranteed Bonds
15	Premium bonds
16	National Savings income bonds
18	First Option bonds
19	Yearly Plan
21	ISA
25	Fixed Rate Savings Bonds
26	GEB
27	Basic Account
28	Credit Unions

Then get amount of capital from HOWMUCH

Else if ASSETYPE equals

6	Government Gilt Edged Stock
7	Unit/Investment Trusts
8	Stocks, Shares, Bonds etc
10	National Savings capital bonds
14	SAYE
29	Endowment Policy Not Linked

Then get amount of capital from HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH

Else if ASSETYPE equals

11	Index Linked National Savings Certificates
12	Fixed Interest National Savings Certificates

Then get amount of capital from HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH if it exists else use ISSVAL

TOTCAPB2 is then the total of any occurrences of the above

Method 2

Else if from BENUNIT record, TOTSAV in (1, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10) or missing then

From ACCOUNTS record, for each account held for each adult

If ACCOUNT equals

- 1 Current account
- 2 NSB Ordinary account
- 3 NSB Investment account
- 5 Savings, investments etc
- 6 Government Gilt Edged Stock
- 7 Unit/Investment Trusts
- 8 Stocks, Shares, Bonds etc
- 9 PEP
- 21 ISA
- 24 Member of Share Club
- 27 Basic Account
- 28 Credit Unions

Then set the interest rates for each type of account then calculate capital amounts as follows

*Current account*

If ACCOUNT = 1 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r01a%

Else if ACCOUNT = 1 and TOTSAV not in (1, 10) calculate CAP = ACCINT/r01b%

Else if ACCOUNT = 1 and TOTSAV = 10 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r01c%

*NSB Ordinary account*

If ACCOUNT = 2 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r02a%

Else if ACCOUNT = 2 and TOTSAV not in (1, 10) calculate CAP = ACCINT/r02b%

Else if ACCOUNT = 2 and TOTSAV = 10 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r02c%

*NSB Investment account*

If ACCOUNT = 3 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r03a%

Else if ACCOUNT = 3 and TOTSAV not in (1, 10) calculate CAP = ACCINT/r03b%

Else if ACCOUNT = 3 and TOTSAV = 10 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r03c%

*Savings, investments etc*

If ACCOUNT = 5 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r05a%

Else if ACCOUNT = 5 and TOTSAV not in (1, 10) calculate CAP = ACCINT/r05b%

Else if ACCOUNT = 5 and TOTSAV = 10 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r05c%

*Government Gilt Edged Stock*

If ACCOUNT = 6 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r06a%

Else if ACCOUNT = 6 and TOTSAV not in (1, 10) calculate CAP = ACCINT/r06b%

Else if ACCOUNT = 6 and TOTSAV = 10 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r06c%

*Unit/Investment Trusts*

If ACCOUNT = 7 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r07a%

Else if ACCOUNT = 7 and TOTSAV not in (1, 10) calculate CAP = ACCINT/r07b%

Else if ACCOUNT = 7 and TOTSAV = 10 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r07c%

*Stocks, Shares, Bonds etc*

If ACCOUNT = 8 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r08a%

Else if ACCOUNT = 8 and TOTSAV not in (1, 10) calculate CAP = ACCINT/r08b%

Else if ACCOUNT = 8 and TOTSAV = 10 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r08c%

*PEP*

If ACCOUNT = 9 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r09a%

Else if ACCOUNT = 9 and TOTSAV not in (1, 10) calculate CAP = ACCINT/r09b%

Else if ACCOUNT = 9 and TOTSAV = 10 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r09c%

*ISA*

If ACCOUNT = 21 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r21a%

Else if ACCOUNT = 21 and TOTSAV not in (1, 10) calculate CAP = ACCINT/r21b%

Else if ACCOUNT = 21 and TOTSAV = 10 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r21c%

*Member of Share Club*

If ACCOUNT = 24 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r24a%

Else if ACCOUNT = 24 and TOTSAV not in (1, 10) calculate CAP = ACCINT/r24b%

Else if ACCOUNT = 24 and TOTSAV = 10 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r24c%

*Basic Account*

If ACCOUNT = 27 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r27a%

Else if ACCOUNT = 27 and TOTSAV not in (1, 10) calculate CAP = ACCINT/r27b%

Else if ACCOUNT = 27 and TOTSAV = 10 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r27c%

*Credit Unions*

If ACCOUNT = 28 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r28a%

Else if ACCOUNT = 28 and TOTSAV not in (1, 10) calculate CAP = ACCINT/r28b%

Else if ACCOUNT = 28 and TOTSAV = 10 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r28c%

Then each occurrence of CAP is added to TOTCAPB2

Else if ACCOUNT equals

- 10 National Savings capital bonds
- 11 Index Linked National Savings Certificates
- 12 Fixed Interest National Savings Certificates
- 13 Pensioners Guaranteed Bonds
- 14 SAYE
- 15 Premium bonds
- 16 National Savings income bonds
- 17 National Savings deposit bonds
- 18 First Option bonds
- 19 Yearly Plan
- 25 Fixed Rate Savings Bonds
- 26 GEB
- 29 Endowment Policy Not Linked

And NSAMT has a value, not missing nor skipped, then estimate capital as the midpoint of NSAMT band and add this to TOTCAPB2

Else TOTCAPB2=TOTCAPB2\*1.2

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
VE	5 Jun 96	Initial amendments for V32 - Removed SAMPLQTR information because no longer needed
VE	4 Jul 96	Amended to refer to constants table
VE	3 Dec 96	Amended to clarify the situation where TOTSAVE is missing and to use HOWMUCHE for assetype 8 where it exists
SG	16 Dec 97	V33 changes, asset numbers
SG	17 Feb 98	National Savings account amounts to be based on NSAMT band
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SG	16 Feb 99	Allow for skipped HOWMUCH for current accounts
EP	18 May 99	General V34 tidy up
SB	3 Nov 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
ND	21 Jun 02	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to 365/7
ND	21 Jun 02	Interest from Member of Share clubs – constants updated – no change to the code required. (These are not on the ASSETS table.)
SEE	1 April 04	Change to TotSav categories
RC	11 Nov 05	Spec amended to include BASIC BANK ACCOUNT, CREDIT UNIONS and ENDOWMENT POLICY (not linked to mortgage)
RNV	22 April 10	Updated spec to bring inline with version 2 of benefit unit total capital

**TOTCAPBU****Spec to be updated once this action point done**

JRS - May 2007 - lookat - see notes near the bottom about accounts that don't have an ACCOUNT format from the metasheet (either CALCULATE or BAND).

<b>Variable</b>	TOTCAPBU,
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the total amount of capital an adult possesses
<b>Database Table:</b>	Benunit
<b>Related variables</b>	TOTCAPCH
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Totcapbu.sas

Created: 24 October 1996  
Minimum Value:N/ACore variable/user : Take-Up  
Maximum Value: N/A**Definition**

This variable is coded as

**TOTCAPBU** The total amount of capital adults in a benefit unit possess from all sources.

- 1 Not applicable to this case.
- 2 Unable to derive due to missing values.

The total amount of capital a person has is calculated using two methods. Firstly, for those cases which have an assets record from several variables that have information about the number and type of different assets/accounts. The variable ASSETYPE indicates whether or not a person has a particular asset so if this variable is coded 1-10 or 13-19 there should be an additional variable which will hold the amount. If a person has more than one asset, an individual's capital will be the total of all of these variables. TOTCAPBU is derived by adding together amounts for the head and, where appropriate, the spouse.

Note: during the FRS interview, for asset types 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 14, 17 (Gilts, stocks and shares, unit / investment trusts, SAYE, PEPs, national savings capital/deposit bonds,) respondents are asked for an estimate of their holdings (coded at HOWMUCH). During the office edit, actual values are looked up and stored in HOWMUCHE. Coding therefore is amended to look at HOWMUCHE if it exists and otherwise, HOWMUCH. (This is reflected in the flat file which holds HOWMUCHE in preference to HOWMUCH where appropriate.) However, for national savings certificates, issue value is used in place of HOWMUCH so coding is unaffected.

The asset questions in FRS are only asked of individuals within benefit units who have declared that the total value (all adults combined) have capital between £1,500 and £20,000. For benefit units that have answered that they have assets of less than £1,500 or over £20,000 no further details about assets are collected. This is also the case for benefit units who have refused to answer any more questions about their assets. For these BUs, therefore, the total amount of capital it possesses needs to be calculated in another way.

This second method uses the amount of interest received on a person's capital investments to calculate an approximate amount of capital per individual which could have generated that amount of interest. The interest is divided by an appropriate (weekly) interest rate and then multiplied by 100 to get a capital amount. This figure then needs to be multiplied by 365/7 to produce an annual figure. The rates used have been produced by ASD3A and follow the traditional FES approach to calculating capital. This method gives a capital amount for people who have not answered any further questions about their assets. Again, these are totalled for head and spouse to calculate TOTCAPBU. **The constants r\*\*\* are held in the spreadsheet p:\frs\shared\frs35\metadata\Dvmeta35.xls.**

However, there is a mismatch between the interest/dividend payments and the amounts collected in the assets block. Whilst amounts for National Savings Certificates, SAYE, premium bonds and National Savings Bonds, First Option Bonds and Yearly Plan and Pensioners Guaranteed Income Bonds are included, respondents are only asked whether they have these type of savings at question OTINVA. Therefore, there are no interest/dividend amounts on which to calculate holdings. From 1996-97 individuals are asked to state the banded amount of their holdings in such accounts (NSAMT) and the band mid-point is now used to increase TOTCAP. These band midpoints are read as informats from CONST33.XLS. Note that the top band is £30,000+ so a mid-point cannot be calculated. This is read in as £30,000 so note that analysis of savings should not use bands above £30,000. If the individual has TOTSAV=5 ("coy") then they do not get asked NSAMT and we use the old method of factoring up TOTCAPBU by 20%.

The coding of TOTSAV was changed at the beginning of July 1994 (SAMPLQTR=2). The four codes used in 1997/98 were split into 5 categories:

was	from	
	July 94	
1	1	less than £1,500
2	2	£1,500 to £8,000
2	3	£8,000 to £20,000
3	4	£20,000 and over
4	5	does not wish to say

The routing remains the same, but for the final quarter's data the program has to be altered to correctly identify the method to calculate TOTCAPBU

A further change was made in xx??

- 1 less than £1,500
- 2 £1,500 to £3,000
- 3 £1,500 to £8,000
- 4 £8,000 to £20,000
- 5 £20,000 and over
- 6 does not wish to say

The coding of TOTSAV was changed at the beginning of April 2003 – categories 5-9 are just an extension of the previous category 5. No routing changes have been made.

- 1. Less than £1,500
- 2. From £1,500 up to £3,000
- 3. From £3,000 up to £8,000
- 4. From £8,000 up to £20,000
- 5. From £20,000 up to £25,000
- 6 From £25,000 up to £30,000
- 7. From £30,000 up to £35,000
- 8. From £35,000 up to £40,000
- 9. Over £40,000
- 10. Does not wish to say



***FRS Specification***

Code            Condition

**TOTCAPBU**

From BENUNIT record, if TOTSAV in (2,3,4)

From ASSETS record, for each asset held for each adult

If ASSETYPE =

- 1        get amount of capital in current accounts from HOWMUCH (ignore if skipped).
- 2        get amount of capital in savings accounts from HOWMUCH.
- 3        get amount of capital in savings accounts from HOWMUCH.
- 4        get amount of capital in TESSAs from HOWMUCH.
- 5        get amount of capital in other accounts from HOWMUCH.
- 6        get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (gilts)
- 7        get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (trusts)
- 8        get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (stocks/shares)
- 9        get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (PEPs)
- 11/12   get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use the issue value of National Savings Certs from  
          ISSVAL.
- 13        get amount of capital from HOWMUCH (Pensioners Guaranteed Bonds).
- 14        get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (SAYE)
- 15        get amount of capital in premium bonds from HOWMUCH.
- 16        get amount of capital in Nat Sav Income Bonds from HOWMUCH.
- 10/17   get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (Nat Sav Capital/Deposit Bonds).
- 18        get HOWMUCH (First Option Bonds).
- 19        get HOWMUCH (Yearly Plan).
- 21        get HOWMUCH (ISA's).
- 26        get HOWMUCH (GUARANTEED EQUITY BONDS).
- 27        get HOWMUCH (BASIC BANK ACCOUNT).
- 28        get HOWMUCH (CREDIT UNIONS).
- 29        get HOWMUCH (ENDOWMENT POLICY NOT LINKED TO MORTGAGE).

TOTCAPBU is then the total of any occurrences of the above

Else if from BENUNIT record, TOTSAV=1,4,5,6,7,8,9,10 or missing

Set the interest rates for each type of account

Then calculate amounts as follows -

From ACCOUNTS record

If ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r01a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r01b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r01c% (ADULT CURRENT)

If ACCOUNTS = 2 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r02a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 2 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r02b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 2 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r02c% (ADULT NSB/PO)

If ACCOUNTS = 3 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r03a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 3 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r03b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 3 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r03c% (ADULT NSB/PO INVEST)

If ACCOUNTS = 4 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r04a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 4 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r04b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 4 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r04c% (TESSA)

If ACCOUNTS = 5 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r05a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 5 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r05b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 5 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r05c% (Other SAVINGS/INVESTMENT ACCOUNTS)

If ACCOUNTS = 6 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r06a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 6 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r06b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 6 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r06c% (GILTS)

If ACCOUNTS = 7 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r07a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 7 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r07b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 7 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r07c% (UNIT TRUST)

If ACCOUNTS = 8 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r08a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 8 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r08b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 8 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r08c% (STOCKS & SHARES)

If ACCOUNTS = 9 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r09a%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 9 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r09b%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 9 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
 ACCINT/r09c% (PEP)

If ACCOUNTS = 21 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r21a%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS =21 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r21b%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 21 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
 ACCINT/r21c% (ISA)

If ACCOUNTS = 24 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r24a%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS =24 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r24b%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 24 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
 ACCINT/r24c% (Member of SHARE/S CLUB)

If ACCOUNTS = 27 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r27a%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r27b%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
 ACCINT/r27c% (BASIC BANK ACCOUNT)

If ACCOUNTS = 28 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r28a%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 28 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r28b%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 28 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
 ACCINT/r28c% (CREDIT UNION/S)

TOTCAPBU is then the total of each occurrence of CAP

If ACCOUNT=10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,26,29  
 then Read midpoint of band that NSAMT represents (if exists) into NSVALUE  
 IF NSAMT exists TOTCAPBU=TOTCAPBU+NSVALUE  
 ELSE TOTCAPBU=TOTCAPBU\*1.2

Then TOTCAPBU=TOTCAPBU\*365/7

-2 Unable to derive because of missing values.

***Amendments:***

Who	When	What
		Updated to V31: totsav now held on BU record

**FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY****DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

---

VE	5 Jun 96	Initial amendments for V32 - Removed SAMPLQTR information because no longer needed
VE	4 Jul 96	Amended to refer to constants table
VE	3 Dec 96	Amended to clarify the situation where TOTSAVE is missing and to use HOWMUCHE for asstype 8 where it exists
SG	16 Dec 97	V33 changes, asset numbers
SG	17 Feb 98	National Savings account amounts to be based on NSAMT band
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SG	16 Feb 99	Allow for skipped HOWMUCH for current accounts
EP	18 May 99	General V34 tidy up
SB	3 Nov 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
ND	21 Jun 02	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to 365/7
ND	21 Jun 02	Interest from Member of Share clubs – constants updated – no change to the code required.(These are not on the ASSETS table.)
SEE		Change to TotSav categories
RC	11/11/05	Spec amended to include BASIC BANK ACCOUNT, CREDIT UNIONS and ENDOWMENT POLICY (not linked to mortgage)

**TOTCAPBU****Spec to be updated once this action point done**

JRS - May 2007 - lookat - see notes near the bottom about accounts that don't have an ACCOUNT format from the metasheet (either CALCULATE or BAND).

<b>Variable</b>	TOTCAPBU,
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the total amount of capital an adult possesses
<b>Database Table:</b>	Benunit
<b>Related variables</b>	TOTCAPCH
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Totcapbu.sas

Created: 24 October 1996  
Minimum Value:N/ACore variable/user : Take-Up  
Maximum Value: N/A**Definition**

This variable is coded as

**TOTCAPBU** The total amount of capital adults in a benefit unit possess from all sources.

- 1 Not applicable to this case.
- 2 Unable to derive due to missing values.

The total amount of capital a person has is calculated using two methods. Firstly, for those cases which have an assets record from several variables that have information about the number and type of different assets/accounts. The variable ASSETYPE indicates whether or not a person has a particular asset so if this variable is coded 1-10 or 13-19 there should be an additional variable which will hold the amount. If a person has more than one asset, an individual's capital will be the total of all of these variables. TOTCAPBU is derived by adding together amounts for the head and, where appropriate, the spouse.

Note: during the FRS interview, for asset types 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 14, 17 (Gilts, stocks and shares, unit / investment trusts, SAYE, PEPs, national savings capital/deposit bonds,) respondents are asked for an estimate of their holdings (coded at HOWMUCH). During the office edit, actual values are looked up and stored in HOWMUCHE. Coding therefore is amended to look at HOWMUCHE if it exists and otherwise, HOWMUCH. (This is reflected in the flat file which holds HOWMUCHE in preference to HOWMUCH where appropriate.) However, for national savings certificates, issue value is used in place of HOWMUCH so coding is unaffected.

The asset questions in FRS are only asked of individuals within benefit units who have declared that the total value (all adults combined) have capital between £1,500 and £20,000. For benefit units that have answered that they have assets of less than £1,500 or over £20,000 no further details about assets are collected. This is also the case for benefit units who have refused to answer any more questions about their assets. For these BUs, therefore, the total amount of capital it possesses needs to be calculated in another way.

This second method uses the amount of interest received on a person's capital investments to calculate an approximate amount of capital per individual which could have generated that amount of interest. The interest is divided by an appropriate (weekly) interest rate and then multiplied by 100 to get a capital amount. This figure then needs to be multiplied by 365/7 to produce an annual figure. The rates used have been produced by ASD3A and follow the traditional FES approach to calculating capital. This method gives a capital amount for people who have not answered any further questions about their assets. Again, these are totalled for head and spouse to calculate TOTCAPBU. **The constants r\*\*\* are held in the spreadsheet p:\frs\shared\frs35\metadata\Dvmeta35.xls.**

However, there is a mismatch between the interest/dividend payments and the amounts collected in the assets block. Whilst amounts for National Savings Certificates, SAYE, premium bonds and National Savings Bonds, First Option Bonds and Yearly Plan and Pensioners Guaranteed Income Bonds are included, respondents are only asked whether they have these type of savings at question OTINVA. Therefore, there are no interest/dividend amounts on which to calculate holdings. From 1996-97 individuals are asked to state the banded amount of their holdings in such accounts (NSAMT) and the band mid-point is now used to increase TOTCAP. These band midpoints are read as informats from CONST33.XLS. Note that the top band is £30,000+ so a mid-point cannot be calculated. This is read in as £30,000 so note that analysis of savings should not use bands above £30,000. If the individual has TOTSAV=5 ("coy") then they do not get asked NSAMT and we use the old method of factoring up TOTCAPBU by 20%.

The coding of TOTSAV was changed at the beginning of July 1994 (SAMPLQTR=2). The four codes used in 1997/98 were split into 5 categories:

was	from	
	July 94	
1	1	less than £1,500
2	2	£1,500 to £8,000
2	3	£8,000 to £20,000
3	4	£20,000 and over
4	5	does not wish to say

The routing remains the same, but for the final quarter's data the program has to be altered to correctly identify the method to calculate TOTCAPBU

A further change was made in xx??

- 1 less than £1,500
- 2 £1,500 to £3,000
- 3 £1,500 to £8,000
- 4 £8,000 to £20,000
- 5 £20,000 and over
- 6 does not wish to say

The coding of TOTSAV was changed at the beginning of April 2003 – categories 5-9 are just an extension of the previous category 5. No routing changes have been made.

- 1. Less than £1,500
- 2. From £1,500 up to £3,000
- 3. From £3,000 up to £8,000
- 4. From £8,000 up to £20,000
- 5. From £20,000 up to £25,000
- 6 From £25,000 up to £30,000
- 7. From £30,000 up to £35,000
- 8. From £35,000 up to £40,000
- 9. Over £40,000
- 10. Does not wish to say

***FRS Specification***

Code            Condition

**TOTCAPBU**

From BENUNIT record, if TOTSAV in (2,3,4)

From ASSETS record, for each asset held for each adult

If ASSETYPE =

- 1        get amount of capital in current accounts from HOWMUCH (ignore if skipped).
- 2        get amount of capital in savings accounts from HOWMUCH.
- 3        get amount of capital in savings accounts from HOWMUCH.
- 4        get amount of capital in TESSAs from HOWMUCH.
- 5        get amount of capital in other accounts from HOWMUCH.
- 6        get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (gilts)
- 7        get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (trusts)
- 8        get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (stocks/shares)
- 9        get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (PEPs)
- 11/12   get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use the issue value of National Savings Certs from  
          ISSVAL.
- 13        get amount of capital from HOWMUCH (Pensioners Guaranteed Bonds).
- 14        get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (SAYE)
- 15        get amount of capital in premium bonds from HOWMUCH.
- 16        get amount of capital in Nat Sav Income Bonds from HOWMUCH.
- 10/17   get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (Nat Sav Capital/Deposit Bonds).
- 18        get HOWMUCH (First Option Bonds).
- 19        get HOWMUCH (Yearly Plan).
- 21        get HOWMUCH (ISA's).
- 26        get HOWMUCH (GUARANTEED EQUITY BONDS).
- 27        get HOWMUCH (BASIC BANK ACCOUNT).
- 28        get HOWMUCH (CREDIT UNIONS).
- 29        get HOWMUCH (ENDOWMENT POLICY NOT LINKED TO MORTGAGE).

TOTCAPBU is then the total of any occurrences of the above

Else if from BENUNIT record, TOTSAV=1,4,5,6,7,8,9,10 or missing

Set the interest rates for each type of account

Then calculate amounts as follows -



From ACCOUNTS record

If ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r01a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r01b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r01c% (ADULT CURRENT)

If ACCOUNTS = 2 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r02a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 2 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r02b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 2 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r02c% (ADULT NSB/PO)

If ACCOUNTS = 3 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r03a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 3 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r03b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 3 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r03c% (ADULT NSB/PO INVEST)

If ACCOUNTS = 4 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r04a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 4 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r04b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 4 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r04c% (TESSA)

If ACCOUNTS = 5 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r05a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 5 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r05b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 5 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r05c% (Other SAVINGS/INVESTMENT ACCOUNTS)

If ACCOUNTS = 6 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r06a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 6 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r06b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 6 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r06c% (GILTS)

If ACCOUNTS = 7 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r07a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 7 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r07b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 7 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r07c% (UNIT TRUST)

If ACCOUNTS = 8 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r08a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 8 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r08b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 8 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r08c% (STOCKS & SHARES)

If ACCOUNTS = 9 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r09a%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 9 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r09b%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 9 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
 ACCINT/r09c% (PEP)

If ACCOUNTS = 21 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r21a%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS =21 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r21b%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 21 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
 ACCINT/r21c% (ISA)

If ACCOUNTS = 24 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r24a%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS =24 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r24b%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 24 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
 ACCINT/r24c% (Member of SHARE/S CLUB)

If ACCOUNTS = 27 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r27a%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r27b%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
 ACCINT/r27c% (BASIC BANK ACCOUNT)

If ACCOUNTS = 28 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r28a%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 28 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r28b%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 28 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
 ACCINT/r28c% (CREDIT UNION/S)

TOTCAPBU is then the total of each occurrence of CAP

If ACCOUNT=10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,26,29  
 then Read midpoint of band that NSAMT represents (if exists) into NSVALUE  
 IF NSAMT exists TOTCAPBU=TOTCAPBU+NSVALUE  
 ELSE TOTCAPBU=TOTCAPBU\*1.2

Then TOTCAPBU=TOTCAPBU\*365/7

-2 Unable to derive because of missing values.

***Amendments:***

Who	When	What
		Updated to V31: totsav now held on BU record

**FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY****DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

---

VE	5 Jun 96	Initial amendments for V32 - Removed SAMPLQTR information because no longer needed
VE	4 Jul 96	Amended to refer to constants table
VE	3 Dec 96	Amended to clarify the situation where TOTSAVE is missing and to use HOWMUCHE for asstype 8 where it exists
SG	16 Dec 97	V33 changes, asset numbers
SG	17 Feb 98	National Savings account amounts to be based on NSAMT band
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SG	16 Feb 99	Allow for skipped HOWMUCH for current accounts
EP	18 May 99	General V34 tidy up
SB	3 Nov 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
ND	21 Jun 02	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to 365/7
ND	21 Jun 02	Interest from Member of Share clubs – constants updated – no change to the code required.(These are not on the ASSETS table.)
SEE		Change to TotSav categories
RC	11/11/05	Spec amended to include BASIC BANK ACCOUNT, CREDIT UNIONS and ENDOWMENT POLICY (not linked to mortgage)

*TOTCAPBU*

<b>Variable</b>	TOTCAPBU,
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the total amount of capital an adult possesses
<b>Database Table:</b>	Benunit
<b>Related variables</b>	TOTCAPCH
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	Totcapbu.sas

Created: 24 October 1996  
 Minimum Value:N/A

Core variable/user : Take-Up  
 Maximum Value: N/A

*Definition*

This variable is coded as

**TOTCAPBU** The total amount of capital adults in a benefit unit possess from all sources.

- 1 Not applicable to this case.
- 2 Unable to derive due to missing values.

The total amount of capital a person has is calculated using two methods. Firstly, for those cases which have an assets record from several variables that have information about the number and type of different assets/accounts. The variable ASSETYPE indicates whether or not a person has a particular asset so if this variable is coded 1-10 or 13-19 there should be an additional variable which will hold the amount. If a person has more than one asset, an individual's capital will be the total of all of these variables. TOTCAPBU is derived by adding together amounts for the head and, where appropriate, the spouse.

Note: during the FRS interview, for asset types 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 14, 17 (Gilts, stocks and shares, unit / investment trusts, SAYE, PEPs, national savings capital/deposit bonds,) respondents are asked for an estimate of their holdings (coded at HOWMUCH). During the office edit, actual values are looked up and stored in HOWMUCHE. Coding therefore is amended to look at HOWMUCHE if it exists and otherwise, HOWMUCH. (This is reflected in the flat file which holds HOWMUCHE in preference to HOWMUCH where appropriate.) However, for national savings certificates, issue value is used in place of HOWMUCH so coding is unaffected.

The asset questions in FRS are only asked of individuals within benefit units who have declared that the total value (all adults combined) have capital between £1,500 and £20,000. For benefit units that have answered that they have assets of less than £1,500 or over £20,000 no further

details about assets are collected. This is also the case for benefit units who have refused to answer any more questions about their assets. For these BUs, therefore, the total amount of capital it possesses needs to be calculated in another way.

This second method uses the amount of interest received on a person's capital investments to calculate an approximate amount of capital per individual which could have generated that amount of interest. The interest is divided by an appropriate (weekly) interest rate and then multiplied by 100 to get a capital amount. This figure then needs to be multiplied by 365/7 to produce an annual figure. The rates used have been produced by ASD3A and follow the traditional FES approach to calculating capital. This method gives a capital amount for people who have not answered any further questions about their assets. Again, these are totalled for head and spouse to calculate TOTCAPBU. **The constants r\*\*\* are held in the spreadsheet p:\frs\shared\frs35\metadata\Dvmeta35.xls.**

However, there is a mismatch between the interest/dividend payments and the amounts collected in the assets block. Whilst amounts for National Savings Certificates, SAYE, premium bonds and National Savings Bonds, First Option Bonds and Yearly Plan and Pensioners Guaranteed Income Bonds are included, respondents are only asked whether they have these type of savings at question OTINVA. Therefore, there are no interest/dividend amounts on which to calculate holdings. From 1996-97 individuals are asked to state the banded amount of their holdings in such accounts (NSAMT) and the band mid-point is now used to increase TOTCAP. These band midpoints are read as informats from CONST33.XLS. Note that the top band is £30,000+ so a mid-point cannot be calculated. This is read in as £30,000 so note that analysis of savings should not use bands above £30,000. If the individual has TOTSAV=5 ("coy") then they do not get asked NSAMT and we use the old method of factoring up TOTCAPBU by 20%.

The coding of TOTSAV was changed at the beginning of July 1994 (SAMPLQTR=2). The four codes used in 1997/98 were split into 5 categories:

was	from	
	July 94	
1	1	less than £1,500
2	2	£1,500 to £8,000
2	3	£8,000 to £20,000
3	4	£20,000 and over
4	5	does not wish to say

The routing remains the same, but for the final quarter's data the program has to be altered to correctly identify the method to calculate TOTCAPBU

A further change was made in xx??

- 1 less than £1,500
- 2 £1,500 to £3,000
- 3 £1,500 to £8,000
- 4 £8,000 to £20,000
- 5 £20,000 and over
- 6 does not wish to say

The coding of TOTSAV was changed at the beginning of April 2003 – categories 5-9 are just an extension of the previous category 5. No routing changes have been made.

- 1. Less than £1,500
- 2. From £1,500 up to £3,000
- 3. From £3,000 up to £8,000
- 4. From £8,000 up to £20,000
- 5. From £20,000 up to £25,000
- 6 From £25,000 up to £30,000
- 7. From £30,000 up to £35,000
- 8. From £35,000 up to £40,000
- 9. Over £40,000
- 10. Does not wish to say

***FRS Specification***

Code            Condition

**TOTCAPBU**

From BENUNIT record, if TOTSAV in (2,3,4)

From ASSETS record, for each asset held for each adult

If ASSETYPE =

- 1        get amount of capital in current accounts from HOWMUCH (ignore if skipped).
- 2        get amount of capital in savings accounts from HOWMUCH.
- 3        get amount of capital in savings accounts from HOWMUCH.
- 4        get amount of capital in TESSAs from HOWMUCH.
- 5        get amount of capital in other accounts from HOWMUCH.
- 6        get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (gilts)
- 7        get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (trusts)
- 8        get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (stocks/shares)
- 9        get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (PEPs)
- 11/12   get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use the issue value of National Savings Certs from  
          ISSVAL.
- 13        get amount of capital from HOWMUCH (Pensioners Guaranteed Bonds).
- 14        get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (SAYE)
- 15        get amount of capital in premium bonds from HOWMUCH.
- 16        get amount of capital in Nat Sav Income Bonds from HOWMUCH.
- 10/17   get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (Nat Sav Capital/Deposit Bonds).
- 18        get HOWMUCH (First Option Bonds).
- 19        get HOWMUCH (Yearly Plan).
- 21        get HOWMUCH (ISAs).
- 26        get HOWMUCH (GEB).
- 27        get HOWMUCH (BASIC BANK ACCOUNT).
- 28        get HOWMUCH (GUARANTEED EQUITY BONDS).
- 29        get HOWMUCH (ENDOWMENT POLICY NOT LINKED TO MORTGAGE).

TOTCAPBU is then the total of any occurrences of the above

Else if from BENUNIT record, TOTSAV=1,4,5,6,7,8,9,10 or missing

Set the interest rates for each type of account

Then calculate amounts as follows -

From ACCOUNTS record

If ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r01a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r01b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r01c% (ADULT CURRENT)

If ACCOUNTS = 2 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r02a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 2 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r02b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 2 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r02c% (ADULT NSB/PO)

If ACCOUNTS = 3 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r03a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 3 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r03b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 3 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r03c% (ADULT NSB/PO INVEST)

If ACCOUNTS = 4 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r04a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 4 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r04b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 4 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r04c% (TESSA)

If ACCOUNTS = 5 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r05a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 5 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r05b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 5 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r05c% (Other SAVINGS/INVESTMENT ACCOUNTS)

If ACCOUNTS = 6 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r06a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 6 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r06b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 6 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r06c% (GILTS)

If ACCOUNTS = 7 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r07a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 7 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r07b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 7 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r07c% (UNIT TRUST)

If ACCOUNTS = 8 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r08a%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 8 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r08b%  
Else if ACCOUNTS = 8 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
ACCINT/r08c% (STOCKS & SHARES)



If ACCOUNTS = 9 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r09a%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 9 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r09b%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 9 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
 ACCINT/r09c% (PEP)

If ACCOUNTS = 21 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r21a%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS =21 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r21b%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 21 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
 ACCINT/r21c% (ISA)

If ACCOUNTS = 24 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r24a%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS =24 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r24b%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 24 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
 ACCINT/r24c% (Member of SHARE/S CLUB)

If ACCOUNTS = 27 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r27a%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r27b%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
 ACCINT/r27c% (BASIC BANK ACCOUNT)

If ACCOUNTS = 28 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r28a%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r28b%  
 Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP =  
 ACCINT/r28c% (CREDIT UNION/S)

TOTCAPBU is then the total of each occurrence of CAP

If ACCOUNT=10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,26  
 then Read midpoint of band that NSAMT represents (if exists) into NSVALUE  
 IF NSAMT exists TOTCAPBU=TOTCAPBU+NSVALUE  
 ELSE TOTCAPBU=TOTCAPBU\*1.2

Then TOTCAPBU=TOTCAPBU\*365/7

-2 Unable to derive because of missing values.

***Amendments:***

Who	When	What
		Updated to V31: totsav now held on BU record

**FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY**

**DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

VE	5 Jun 96	Initial amendments for V32 - Removed SAMPLQTR information because no longer needed
VE	4 Jul 96	Amended to refer to constants table
VE	3 Dec 96	Amended to clarify the situation where TOTSAVE is missing and to use HOWMUCHE for asstype 8 where it exists
SG	16 Dec 97	V33 changes, asset numbers
SG	17 Feb 98	National Savings account amounts to be based on NSAMT band
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SG	16 Feb 99	Allow for skipped HOWMUCH for current accounts
EP	18 May 99	General V34 tidy up
SB	3 Nov 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
ND	21 Jun 02	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to 365/7
ND	21 Jun 02	Interest from Member of Share clubs – constants updated – no change to the code required.(These are not on the ASSETS table.)
SEE		Change to TotSav categories

***TOTGNTCH***

<b>Variable</b>	TOTGNCTH
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the total amount of educational maintenance grants or scholarships received <b>directly</b> by a child
<b>Database Table:</b>	CHILD
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	totgntch.sas

Created: 22<sup>nd</sup> August 1996  
 Minimum Value: N/A

Core variable/user : FRS General  
 Maximum Value: N/A

***Definition***

**TOTGNTCH** **The total amount of income received by a child from educational grants, maintenance grants or scholarships**

- .A** Not applicable to this case
- .D** Unable to derive due to missing values

**Summary**

**TOTGNTCH** is derived from several variables on the CHILD table of the FRS database

**Add in the following amounts**

A child amount will be summed under this heading if:

- They are currently in full time education (FTED = 1) and

Either

- The number of grants received is one (GRTNUM = 1) and
- The source is state, private or overseas (GRTSCE1 = 1, 2, 3) and then
- Add amount grant first paid (GRTDIR1) if not missing

or

- The number of grants received is more than one (GRTNUM => 2) and
- The source of the second grant is state, private or overseas (GRTSCE1 = 1, 2, 3) and then
- Add amount first grant paid (GRTDIR1) and second grant paid if neither missing

**A child will be skipped (.A) if:**

- They are not currently in full time education (FTED  $\neq$  1) This includes anybody under 5 yrs

**NOTES:**

- Information is only asked about the first and second grant even though is possible to answer 3 for the number of grants received. In the 989 dataset there are no such cases.

***Amendments:***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
AG	August 93	Leave grants as annual amounts
JS	March 96	Look at payments actually received, rather than the total award
JS	March 97	At in where 3 grants recorded at GRTNUM

**TOTGRANT**

Variable	TOTGRANT,
Purpose:	To show the total amount of educational maintenance grants or scholarships : for higher education received directly by an adult.
Database Table:	ADULT
Related variables	
Variable Type:	
SAS Codes:	TotGRNT.SAS

Created: 27<sup>th</sup> August 1996  
 Minimum Value: N/A

Core variable/user : FRS General  
 Maximum Value : N/A

NB - This will be provided as an annual amount and the individual models will have to calculate weekly entitlement for the duration of the academic year. Totgrant replaces FES variable IN411 as FRS cannot differentiate between a grant or a scholarship, therefore, the total amount of grants or scholarships are included.

**Definition**

This variable is coded as

**TOTGRANT** The total amount of income received by an adult from educational grants, maintenance grants or scholarships.

- .A Not applicable to this case
- .D Unable to derive

TOTGRANT will be derived from the variables *GRTNUM*, *GRTSCE1*, *GRTDIR1*, *GRTSCE2*, and *GRTDIR2*. *GRTNUM* gives the number of grants/scholarships received and the amount of the grant then depends on whether the grant/scholarship is funded by the state or from a private or overseas source. This will be an annual amount as requested by ISM.

**FRS Specification**

For each adult

Code      Condition

Set TOTGRANT to ZERO

TOTGRANT From ADULT table,

If GRTNUM = 1 (Number of grants = one) and GRTSCE1 = 1 (source is state), get amount from GRTDIR1 (amount of grant).

If GRTNUM = 1 (Number of grants = one) and GRTSCE1 = 2 or 3 (source is private or overseas) get amount from GRTDIR1 (amount of grant) .

If GRTNUM = 2 or 3 (two or more grants) get the amount for first grant as above in addition to:-

If GRTSCE2 = 1 (source is state) get amount from GRTDIR2.

If GRTSCE2 = 2 or 3 (source is private or overseas) get amount from GRTDIR2

TOTGRANT will then be the sum of the two grants.

(NB - this does not include top-up loans)

- .A Not applicable to this case - adult not in full-time education.
- .D Unable to derive as any of the above variables are missing.

**Amendments**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
VC	8 Mar 93	To specify an annual amount as requested by ISM.
VC	22 Mar 93	To amend the sort bands in the tabulation.
AG	9 Aug 93	The database will store grant amounts as annual figures so no multiplication required.
JS	19 Jan 96	Amended to include all students in further education
JS	7 Mar 19	Amended to look at payments actually received by students, rather than the total awarded (whether including or excluding fees)
VE	22 May 96	No initial amendments needed for V32
VE	4 Dec 96	To set TOTGRANT to zero initially
VE	31 Jan 97	To remove the condition for TOTGRANT only to be derived for students in line with HBAI
JS	24 Mar 97	To add in where 3 or more grants recorded
SG	13 Feb 98	To allow for imputed cases where amount is skipped
SG	14 Nov 98	No initial changes for V33
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
EP	16 October 1998	Removal of DV_const call for V34
SB	6 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
SC	30/07/08	Minor formatting. -1, -2 to .A, .D

**TOTHOOURS, JOBHOURS**

<b>Variable</b>	TOTHOOURS, JOBHOURS
<b>Purpose:</b>	To calculate total hours worked in each job and by each person
<b>Database Table:</b>	Job, Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Code Link</b>	Tothours.sas Jobhours.sas

Created: 30<sup>th</sup> September 1996  
Minimum Value: N/A

Core User: FRS General  
Maximum Value: N/A

**Definition**

**JOBHOURS** Usual hours worked in each job including any usual paid overtime  
**TOTHOOURS** Total usual hours worked by an ADULT including any paid or unpaid overtime

- .A** Not applicable to this case (Adult has no job record or a job record but no job)  
**.D** Unable to derive due to missing values

**Methodology**

JOBHOURS uses TOTUS1 from the JOB table if the adult does no overtime and sums USUHR and POTHR from the JOB table if the adult usually does overtime. TOTHOOURS is derived by summing each JOB record for an ADULT.

**Set hours work to zero (JOBHOURS = 0)**

Hours worked will be calculated in the following way if:

- The adult has a job record but has no current job (NUMJOB = 0) then set to skipped (JOBHOURS = .A)
- Adult ever does overtime (EVEROT = 1) then add usual hours (USUHR) and usual paid overtime (POTHR) hours together
- Adult does no overtime (EVEROT = 2) then set JOBHOURS to usual hours worked (TOTUS1)



**Set total hours to zero (TOTHOURS = 0)**

Total hours worked will be calculated in the following way if:

- If adult has no job record or  $JOBHOURS = .A$  then TOTHOURS is set to skipped ( $TOTHOURS = .A$ )
- If any job record for an adult is set to unable to derive ( $JOBHOURS = .D$ ) then set TOTHOURS to unable to derive ( $TOTHOURS = .D$ )
- If all  $JOBHOUR$  records exist then add all job records to get total hours worked ( $TOTHOURS = \sum(JOBHOURS)$ )

**Amendments:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
EP	Sep1998	V34 Update
EP	Oct 1998	Removal of DV_const call
SB	JULY 00	Use new hours DV to calculate total hours worked
RNV	SEPT 09	Exclude the use of UOTHR Bring in line with HBAI methodology

**TOTSAVBU**

<b>Variable</b>	TOTSAVBU
<b>Purpose:</b>	To create variable consistent with V30 TOTSAVBU with 4 categories
<b>Database Table:</b>	Benunit
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Code:</b>	totsavbu.sas

Created: 3<sup>rd</sup> September 1996

Core variable/user : FRS

Publication

Minimum Value: 1

Maximum Value : 4

**Summary**

This derived variable re-formats the categories of TOTSAV (BU table) to be consistent with earlier years.

**Definition****TOTSAV**

- |    |                          |
|----|--------------------------|
| 1  | Less than 1,500          |
| 2  | From 1,500 up to 3,000   |
| 3  | From 3,000 up to 8,000   |
| 4  | From 8,000 up to 20,000  |
| 5  | From 20,000 up to 25,000 |
| 6  | From 25,000 up to 30,000 |
| 7  | From 30,000 up to 35,000 |
| 8  | From 35,000 up to 40,000 |
| 9  | Over 40,000              |
| 10 | Does not wish to say     |

**TOTSAVBU**

- |    |  |
|----|--|
| 1  | Less than £1,500   |
| 2  | £1,500 to £20,000  |
| 3  | over £20,000   |
| 4  | Does not wish to say   |
| .A | Not applicable to this case (where TOTSAV has been skipped: question only asked where respondents have already stated interest on savings) |
| .D | Unable to derive due to missing values (should only occur where 'don't   |

know' (.B) has been input, 'refused' (.C) cases should be included as part of code 4 - does not wish to say).

### ***Methodology***

#### **1 Less than £1,500**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Benefit unit savings are less than £1,500 (TOTSAV = 1)

#### **2 £1,500 to £20,000**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Benefit unit savings are less than £20,000 but more than £1,500 (TOTSAV = 2, 3, 4)

#### **3 over £20,000**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Benefit unit savings are more than £20,000 (TOTSAV = 5,6,7,8,9)

#### **4 Does not wish to say**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- The benefit unit either refuses to answer (TOTSAV = .C) or does not wish to the question (TOTSAV = 10)

### ***Note***

The question relates only to the savings held by the parent and if applicable the spouse and not any dependent children. For children's savings see TOTSAVE on the child table.

***Amendments***

Who	When	WHAT
EP	Oct 1998	Removal of DV_const call for V34
SEE	1 April 2004	Change in TOTSAV categories incorporated
SC	29/07/08	Further explanation of TOTSAV

**TTWCOSTS**

<b>Variable</b>	TTWCOSTS
<b>Purpose</b>	To show weekly travel to work costs for each adult
<b>Database Table</b>	ADULT
<b>Variable Type</b>	Integer
<b>SAS Codes</b>	TTWCOSTS.sas

Created : 25th September 1996      Core variable/user : FRS General/II  
 Min. Value : N/A      Max. Value : N/A

**Definition**

This variable is coded as :-

TTWCOSTS Total weekly travel to work costs paid by adult

- 0 Free travel
- 1 Not applicable to this case - including adults with no usual place of work, or coded "other" form of transport (no information collected)
- 2 Unable to derive due to missing values

Travel to work costs are based on the number of round trips per week (TTWFRQ). Adults are only asked about their main method of transport and costs are collected on all methods of transport except walk/cycle or "other" (TTWMOD). Public transport costs are calculated using the costs of bus passes or season tickets, recorded fare, contributions to drivers of shared cars, or on costs per mile of journeys in cars or on motorcycle. DWP rates for costs per mile have been used.

**The rates (CARRATE1, CARRATE2 and BIKERATE) are held on the table in p:\frs\shared\frs35\metadata\Dvmeta35.xls**

The questionnaire asks about total distance travelled to usual place of work. Where respondents use both car/motorcycle and train/bus/tube/taxi; only the main method is recorded. Therefore we assume most of the journey is by one method of transport.

Where PSSAMT has been imputed, PSSDATE1/2 will have been skipped. Amount held in PSSAMT is taken as weekly. Where TTWCODE has been imputed, TTWCOST is skipped: do not change TTWCOSTS in these cases

*Note: Questions on travel to work are part of the FRS rotation regime and so every other year the information is not collected.*

*Some users, such as The Individual Incomes team, use this information every year so they need to model the required information when the questions have been rotated off. These imputed values are held in the derived variable TTWCOSTS every other year*

*See **Modelling of Travel to Work Costs in the Dataset and Changes** document for more information.*

**FRS Specification****TTWCOSTS**

From ADULT record, add up costs for each mode of transport TTWMOD 2-5

TTWMOD in (4, 5, 6, 7) bus/train/tube/light rail or

TTWMOD = 9 (for taxi's in GB - one way or return fares apply) or

NITTWMOD = 7 (for taxi's in NI - assume one way only fare applies)

TTWMOD = 1 (works bus / company transport)

IF TTWPSS = 1 (Yes) and PSSAMT exists TTWCOSTS = PSSAMT  
ELSE IF PSSDATE1/2 is skipped then cost of pass equals PSSAMT

Else if respondent does not have a season ticket, calculate cost of round trip and multiply by number of trips each week.

**IF TTWPSS = 2 (No)**

IF ONEWAY = 1 then TTWCOSTS = FARE\*2\*TTWFRQ  
ELSE IF ONEWAY = 2 then TTWCOSTS = FARE\*TTWFRQ

Else if travels in a car/van, first check whether car used in combination with bus / train / tube or works bus / company transport, if yes, assume average journey is 2 miles

IF TTWMOD = 1 and TTWPAY ≠ 3 (pays all/some of costs of taking car/van to work)  
THEN TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + (4\*TTWFRQ\*CARRATE)

Else if only car/van used (or used in combination with walking/bicycle) calculate total cost per mile per week.

CARCOST is based on RATE1 or RATE2 depending on whether the annual distance is less than (Rate 1) or more then (Rate 2) a set mileage (6000 miles in 2002-03). Total miles calculated based on midpoints of TTWFAR categories.

**IF TTWMOD=1 (car or van) and TOTMILES < 6000**

and TTWFAR = 3 then CARCOST = 0.5\*2\*TTWFRQ\*CARRATE

and TTWFAR = 4 then CARCOST = 2\*2\*TTWFRQ\*CARRATE

and TTWFAR = 5 then CARCOST = 4\*2\*TTWFRQ\*CARRATE

and TTWFAR = 6 then CARCOST = 7.5\*2\*TTWFRQ\*CARRATE

and TTWFAR = 7 then CARCOST = 17.5\*2\*TTWFRQ\*CARRATE

and TTWFAR = 8 then CARCOST = 32.5\*2\*TTWFRQ\*CARRATE

**IF TTWMOD = 1 (car or van) and TOTMILES > 6000**

and TTWFAR = 3 then  $CARCOST = 0.5 * 2 * TTWFRQ * CARRATE$

and TTWFAR = 4 then  $CARCOST = 2 * 2 * TTWFRQ * CARRATE$

and TTWFAR = 5 then  $CARCOST = 4 * 2 * TTWFRQ * CARRATE$

and TTWFAR = 6 then  $CARCOST = 7.5 * 2 * TTWFRQ * CARRATE$

and TTWFAR = 7 then  $CARCOST = 17.5 * 2 * TTWFRQ * CARRATE$

and TTWFAR = 8 then  $CARCOST = 32.5 * 2 * TTWFRQ * CARRATE$

Then calculate TTWCOSTS, taking into account any contributions

**IF TTWMOD = 1**

IF TTWPAY = 1 (all)

THEN  $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + CARCOST$

IF TTWPAY = 2 (some) and TTWCODE1 = 1

THEN  $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + TTWCOST$

IF TTWPAY = 2 and TTWCODE2 = 1

THEN  $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + (CARCOST - TTWREC)$

**(IF CARCOST < TTWREC then set TTWCOSTS to zero)**

ELSE IF TTWCOST and TTWREC have been skipped

(where TTWCODE1 / TTWCODE2 are set) or

TTWPAY has been skipped or

IF TTWCODE1 = 3 and TTWCODE2 = 3

THEN  $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + CARCOST$

Else if respondent drives a motorcycle, use similar approach :-

If TTWMOD3 = 1 and (TTWMOD4 = 1 or TTWMOD5 = 1) and TTWPAY ≠ 3

(pays all/some of costs of taking motorcycle to work)

THEN  $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + (4 * TTWFRQ * BIKERATE)$

Else if only motorbike used (or in combination with walking/bicycle) calculate variable BIKECOST

**If TTWMOD = 2 (motorcycle)**

and TTWFAR = 3 then  $BIKECOST = 0.5 * 2 * TTWFRQ * BIKERATE$

and TTWFAR = 4 then  $BIKECOST = 2 * 2 * TTWFRQ * BIKERATE$

and TTWFAR = 5 then  $BIKECOST = 4 * 2 * TTWFRQ * BIKERATE$

and TTWFAR = 6 then  $BIKECOST = 7.5 * 2 * TTWFRQ * BIKERATE$



and TTWFAR = 7 then  $BIKECOST = 17.5 * 2 * TTWFRQ * BIKERATE$

and TTWFAR = 8 then  $BIKECOST = 32.5 * 2 * TTWFRQ * BIKERATE$

Then calculate TTWCOSTS, taking into account any contributions

IF TTWPAY = 1 (all)

THEN  $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + BIKECOST$

IF TTWPAY = 2 (some) and TTWCODE1 = 1

THEN  $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + TTWCOST$

IF TTWPAY = 2 and TTWCODE2 = 1

THEN  $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + (BIKECOST - TTWREC)$

**(if  $BIKECOST < TTWREC$  then set TTWCOSTS to zero)**

ELSE IF TTWCOST or TTWREC have been skipped

(where TTWCODE1 / TTWCODE2) are set or

TTWPAY has been skipped or

IF TTWCODE1 = 3 or TTWCODE2 = 3

THEN  $TTWCOSTS = TTWCOSTS + BIKECOST$

TTWFAR = 1 (work at home, live at work, no work journey)

TTWMOD = 3 or 8 (Walks or cycles to work)

If TTWPSS = 1 and PSSAMT = 0 (has pass and costs nothing)

or TTWPSS = 2 and FARE = 0 (does not have pass but fare costs nothing)

or cash received from passengers etc greater  
than calculated costs (costs therefore set to zero)

or TTWMOD = 1 or 2 and TTWPAY = 3 (uses car/motorcycle and pays no costs)

Note : Free travel cards/fares and contributions will have already been calculated: all categories shown here for completeness

Some cases exist where individual drives to a station but has a free travel pass.

These cases still count as zero travel costs.

- 1 If questions in n\_Travel have been skipped (questions do not apply to this case)  
or TTWFAR=2 (varies, no usual place of work)  
or TTWMOD=10(other form of transport - no information collected)
- 2 Any variables missing

**Amendments:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
JS		change calculation of weekly travel pass costs
JS	18/12/95	take on changes made to V30 (additional methods of transport, loading of variable work costs cases)
JS	21/2/96	allow for skipped values where variables have been imputed
JS	15/3/96	stop weeklyising of pass within program (already weekly on the data base)
JS	17/4/96	to amend cases where TTWCOST or TTWPAY has been skipped to use calculated amount for car/bike (currently no change made)
VE	5/6/96	include new category of TTWCODE for V32
VE	14/6/96	amend for 1995-96 rates for cost per mile
VE	1/7/96	Amended for constants being held in a separate table
VE	29/10/96	include TTWREC
VE	9/12/96	amend spec for change in data structure regarding TTWCODE1 and TTWCODE2
VE	1/4/97	tidy up spec to bring in line with SAS code for V32
SB	17/8/99	Change of source of mileage rates data. Motorbikes changed from 9p to 25.3p, See Dvmeta35 SB – 28 Security completed, TTWMOD1-6 replaced by TTWMOD
EP	14/8/01	DV reinstated for 2000/01 and inserted new mode of transport, TAXI
ND	8/5/03	Two rates used for CARRATE.
ND	8/5/03	Amend to include Northern Ireland travel to
JS	1/8/04	Imputed TTWCOSTS as TTW questions rotated off for 2003-04.
RC	26/01/06	TTWCOSTS amended to now include taxi's ( TTWMOD = 9 for GB and NITTWMOD = 7 for NI ) as a mode of transport to work

**TTWMODE**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>TTWMODE</b>
<b>Purpose</b>	Categorical breakdown of mode of transport to work (FRS publication purposes)
<b>Database Table</b>	ADULT
<b>Variable Type</b>	Integer
<b>SAS Codes</b>	<b>TTWMODE.sas</b> <b>TTWCOSTS.sas</b>

Created : 22 February 1999

Core variable/user : FRS Publication

Min. Value : 1

Max. Value : 7

**Definition**

TTWMODE categorises the mode of transport used to get to work by individuals for publication purposes, and is derived from the variable TTWMOD. It is coded as follows:

- 1 Car / Van
- 2 Motorcycle (includes minibus/works van)
- 3 Bicycle
- 4 Bus (includes coach, private bus)
- 5 Train
- 6 LT underground
- 7 Light rail
- 8 Walk
- 9 Taxi
- 10 Other

**FRS Specification**

For each adult:

Code Condition

- 1 IF TTWMOD=1 or NITTWMOD=1
- 2 IF TTWMOD=2 or NITTWMOD=2
- 3 IF TTWMOD=3 or NITTWMOD=3
- 4 IF TTWMOD=4 or NITTWMOD=4
- 5 IF TTWMOD=5 or NITTWMOD=5

- 6 IF TTWMOD=6
- 7 IF TTWMOD=7
- 8 IF TTWMOD=8 or NITTWMOD=6
- 9 IF TTWMOD=9 or NITTWMOD=7
- 10 IF TTWMOD=10 or NITTWMOD=8
- 1 Not applicable to this case
- 2 Unable to derive TTWMODE

***Amendments:***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
SB	9 November 1999	Security complete, re-define bands
EP	14 August 2001	Inserted new taxi mode into the code
ND	7 May 2003	Inserted NITTWMOD for Northern Ireland
RC	26 Jan 2006	Taxi's are now to be included in TTWCOSTS

**TUACAM**

<b>Variable</b>	TUACAM
<b>Purpose:</b>	To calculate the amount of childcare costs that are applicable for a means tested benefit for each child. Note that this does not take account of whether the child is eligible to have their childcare costs included in the assessment, only the (applicable) amount that will be used if they are eligible.
<b>Database Table:</b>	CHILD
<b>Flatfile Names:</b>	TUACAMC1 TUACAMC2 TUACAMC3 TUACAMC4 TUACAMC5 TUACAMC6 TUACAMC7 TUACAMC8 TUACAMC9
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes</b>	tuacam.sas

Created: 16 November 2006  
Minimum Value: N/A

Core variable/user: Take Up Team (IM2)  
Maximum Value: N/A

**Definition**

The Take Up Team need to know how much is paid in applicable childcare for each child in a Benefit Unit. This is because it is used to calculate an amount to disregard from the claimant's income when assessing their benefit.

**Important**

When calculating how much income to disregard there are two considerations. This DV only accounts for the first one.

1. Are the child's childcare costs applicable; do they count towards the disregard? Not all childcare costs qualify, eg payments to an unregistered childminder.
2. Is the child him/herself eligible? Applicable childcare costs are only considered for children under the age of 15 (or 16 if the child is disabled).

See the Child Poverty Action Group's Welfare Benefits and Tax Credits Handbook (2005/2006), page 966 for more information. (ISBN 1-901698-75-0)

***Please bear in mind that you will need to consider the child's eligibility, under point 2 above, if you wish to use this DV in your analysis. Do not rely on the information in point 2 above to determine a child's eligibility; please refer to guidance, such as the CPAG's book mentioned above.***

From 2005-06 the types of childcare costs collected by the FRS that are considered to be applicable, are:

<b>CHLOOK</b>	<b>Label / Type of Childcare</b>	<b>Applicable?</b>
1	Playgroup or pre school	If Registered
2	Day nursery or crèche	If Registered
3	Nursery school	If Registered
4	Infant's school (Reception)	

5	Infant's school (Nursery)	If Registered
6	Primary school (Reception)	
7	Primary school (Nursery)	If Registered
8	Out of school club	Yes
9	Holiday scheme	Yes
10	Family/combined centre	Yes
11	Boarding school	
12	Other Formal	
13	grand parents	
14	Non-resident parent/ex-spouse/ex-partner	
15	Child's brother or sister	
16	Other relatives	
17	Childminder	If Registered
18	Nanny/Au pair	If Registered
19	Friends or neighbours	
20	Other non-relatives	

If a child has applicable childcare then TUACAM will be the total of their applicable childcare costs.

If a child has no applicable childcare (or no childcare at all) then TUACAM will be set to skipped (not applicable): .A.

If the total of all applicable childcare costs is zero (ie the child has applicable childcare, but it is free) then TUACAM will be zero.

If there is any missing or irregular data then TUACAM will be set to .D, unable to derive. There should be none of these in the dataset as the base variables are imputed accordingly.

- A** Not applicable
- D** Unable to derive due to missing values

## Summary

TUACAM is calculated as follows:

For the first CHLDCARE record for the child TUACAM is set to skipped (.A).

### Check the data

Check that all the base variables have valid values (ie aren't missing):

COST  
CHAMT  
REGISTRD

Check period code for CHAMT is not irregular or missing (skips are OK as not asked if CHAMT=0 or CHAMT could be imputed)

Check that CHAMT is always asked if COST=1.

Check that REGISTRD is always asked for these types of childcare:

Playgroup or pre school  
Day nursery or creche  
Nursery school  
Infant's school (Nursery)  
Primary school (Nursery)  
Childminder  
Nanny/Au pair

If any of the above checks are failed then set TUACAM to .D (unable to derive) for this child.

### Calculation

If all checks are passed then:

If the childcare is paid for (COST=1) and the childcare is applicable (CHLOOK in (1,2,3,5,7,17,18) and REGISTRD=1 or CHLOOK in (8,9,10))

Then add the amount for that childcare (CHAMT) to the amount so far in TUACAM.

If this is the last CHLDCARE record for this child then add the amount arrived at in TUACAM to the CHILD table.

If the child has no childcare at all then set TUACAM to skipped (.A).

**Amendments:**

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
JRS	April 2007	Added CHLOOK in (5,7) if registered to the categories included. See tucam57.doc in 0506 DV Changes folder for more information (FRS Team only).



**BUTVLIC, INTVLIC, HHTVLIC**

<b>Variable</b>	<b>BUTVLIC, INTVLIC, HHTVLIC</b>
<b>Purpose:</b>	To produce adult, benunit, and household level variables for income from concessionary TV licences.
<b>Database Table:</b>	Household, Benunit, Adult.
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical, Amount
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	butvlic.sas intvlic.sas hhtvlic.sas

Created: 18<sup>th</sup> April 2002  
Minimum Value: N/A

Core variable/user : FRS General  
Maximum Value : N/A

**Definitions**

**BUTVLIC**      Income from free TV licences at BENUNIT level  
**INTVLIC**      Income from free TV licences at ADULT level  
**HHTVLIC**      Income from free TV licences at HOUSEHOLD level

**Summary**

Calculates income from the scheme to give a free TV licence to over 75s.

Base variable TVLIC on the household table indicates whether a household claims the free TV licence. TVLIC was not asked for April 2000 to October 2000 as free TV licences were not given until November 2000, so **TVLICDV** holds an indicator, imputed where necessary, for whether a household claims a free TV licence, was created for FRS 2000/01

**TVLICDV *deleted from FRS 2001/02, as TVLIC can be used from April 2001.***

The income from the free TV Licence is calculated at BU level first, then the adult income and then the income at household level.

Where a household receives a free TV licence the income is deemed to be shared equally between each BU, and within the BU it is given to the head of the BU.

***Methodology:*****BUTVLIC**

Amount variable.

Where the household receives a free licence, it is deemed to receive extra income equivalent to the licence fee they would otherwise have paid (weeklyised), taking into account discounts for the blind and for black and white TV. This is calculated and split equally amongst all BUs in the household, irrespective of whether they would be eligible, as they all share in the benefit.

**INTVLIC**

Amount variable.

The head of the benefit unit (uperson=1) is assigned the benefit units income from the free TV licence (INTVLIC=BUTVLIC). For all other adults, INTVLIC=0.

**HHTVLIC**

Amount variable.

Sums butvlic by household. This should therefore be either zero or the weekly equivalent of the TV licence fee.

***Amendments:***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
ND	Oct 2001	DVs Created
ND	April 2002	TVLICDV removed.
SC	July 2008	Minor formatting changes.
JRS	Feb 2008	CONTV1/2 changed its name to NUMTV1/2

***UGRSPAY, SSPSMCFG, INEARNNS***

<b>Variable</b>	UGRSPAY, SSPSMCFG, INEARNNS
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the total amount of gross usual earnings received by an adult from each job as an employee, including any bonus' but excluding any income from odd jobs and to show whether an adjustment has been made for SSP and/or SMP.
<b>Database Table:</b>	Job, Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount (ugrspay, inearnns) Categorical (SSPSMCFG)
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	UGRSPAY.sas INNIRBEN.sas

Created: 2<sup>nd</sup> May 2000

Core User : FRS General

Minimum Value: 0

Maximum Value : 3

***Definition***

**UGRSPAY** The total usual gross earnings before deductions for Income Tax, NI etc from **each** job/s an adult may have as an employed earner - excluding any income from odd jobs.

**INEARNNS** The total usual gross earnings before deductions for Income Tax, NI etc from **all** jobs an adult may have as an employed earner, excluding any income from odd jobs.

**SSPSMCFG**

- 0** Neither Statutory Sick pay nor Statutory Maternity pay adjustment made
- 1** One or more Statutory Sick/(M/P)aternity/Adoption pay adjustment made
- .A** Not applicable to this case (shouldn't occur)
- .D** Unable to derive due to missing values

**Summary**

For adults who are currently working as an employee, gross earnings (UGRSPAY) are calculated from usual gross pay (UGROSS) if it exists and is deemed as usual for our purpose otherwise we use last gross wage (GRWAGE).

Allowances such as for mileage, tax refunds and money from work accounts are deducted from last gross wage. Deductions for pensions/superannuations and union fees are added onto usual gross wage.

Final adjustments are made for bonuses and deductions for SMP/SSP/SPP/SAP.

From FRS 2002-03 the “Whynous!” question has been introduced to clarify reasons why the last pay is unusual and depending on the reasons, last gross pay received (GRWAGE) is used in the derivation of UGRSPAY.

There are ten possible reasons given for the pay being usual and these are:

**Why was your last pay not usual :**

1. Included a Tax rebate
2. I am currently being emergency taxed
3. Inclusion of one-off bonus/profit/performance-related payment
4. Inclusion of back pay
5. Unusual payment of deductions/expenses
6. New tax year
7. Just started or finished receiving tax credits/SSP/SMP/SAP/SPP or change in amount.
8. Wage/salary change
9. Change of job
10. Overtime
11. Other (please code)

Reasons 2, 6, 8, and 9 have been treated as being Invalid reasons for using the usual pay (ugross) and therefore in these instances the GRWAGE has been used for deriving UGRSPAY.

**Methodology**

Choose all adults who are working (WORKING = 1 or JOBAWAY = 1 and are in receipt of pay) and are employees (EMPEE = 1). Set all these cases initially to 0 (UGRSPAY = 0)

**Always use usual gross pay (UGROSS) unless:**

**UGROSS is missing or (UGROSS IN (0,.,A,.,B,.,C) or**

**In receipt of part pay or made up pay (ABSPAY =2) or**

**It is more appropriate to use last pay is not usual because of the following reasons:**

Currently being emergency taxed  
**New tax year**

**Wage/salary change**

Change of job

**For the above cases, last gross wage (GRWAGE).**

Adjustment for income tax refunds, motoring, mileage etc

If any of the following components exist then subtract from UGRSPAY

- Pay includes a mileage allowance (MILEAMT)
- Pay includes a motoring allowance (MOTAMT)
- Pay includes a income tax refund (TAXAMT)

**Money from work account**

A respondent will be classified under this heading if money from work accounts is used to:

- pay yourself and any other personal spending or
- pay domestic bills (including standing orders) or
- transfer money to a private account or
- any other NON-business use

**Bonus adjustments**

**Please note, from 2001-02, the calculation for the amount of tax applied to any bonuses received, is improved by taking into account the different circumstances of individuals.**

**(In previous years a flat rate of 22% was applied for all individuals.)**

**The SAS program for this derived variable shows the details of this calculation – this part of the program is now very long and complex and therefore full details are not given here in the specification.**

For details of the different allowances, see the Temp informats sheet in the DVMeta.xls.

A respondent can have up to 6 bonus' added as a weekly amount:

If

- bonus amount ( $BONAMT1-6 > 0$ ) exists then if
  - bonus is before tax ( $BONTAX1-6 = 1$ ) then added weekly amount of Bonus amount ( $BONAMT1-6 / 52$ )
  - bonus is after tax ( $BONTAX1-6 = 2$ , .A(skipped)) then up-rate to a pre-tax amount and add a weekly amount.
- usual pay being used ( $UGROSS$ ) and a bonus is usually included in pay ( $UBONINC = 1$ ) and if
  - usual net pay is within ten pounds of usual gross pay ( $UNETT+£10 < UGROSS$ ) then subtract amount of bonus ( $UBONAMT$ ) already included in usual pay.
  - otherwise adjust amount of bonus to give a gross amount and add to usual earnings

**Adjustments for statutory sick pay (SSP), statutory maternity pay (SMP), statutory paternity pay (SPP), statutory adoption pay (SAP).**

Initially set SSP/SMP flag to zero for all job records

Make adjustment for main job ( $JOBTYPE = 1$ ) if:

- SSP amount exists ( $SSPADJ > 0$ ) and is less than gross earnings ( $SSPADJ < UGRSPAY$ ) then subtract amount from gross earnings ( $UGRSPAY = UGRSPAY - SSPADJ$ ) and set flag to one ( $SSPSMPFG = 1$ )
- SMP amount exists ( $SMPADJ > 0$ ) and is less than gross earnings ( $SMPADJ < UGRSPAY$ ) then subtract amount from gross earnings ( $UGRSPAY = UGRSPAY - SMPADJ$ ) and set flag to one ( $SSPSMPFG = 1$ )
- SPP amount exists ( $SPPADJ > 0$ ) and is less than gross earnings ( $SPPADJ < UGRSPAY$ ) then subtract amount from gross earnings ( $UGRSPAY = UGRSPAY - SPPADJ$ ) and set flag to one ( $SSPSMPFG = 1$ )

- SAP amount exists ( $SAPADJ > 0$ ) and is less than gross earnings ( $SAPADJ < UGRSPAY$ ) then subtract amount from gross earnings ( $UGRSPAY = UGRSPAY - SAPADJ$ ) and set flag to one ( $SSPSMPFG = 1$ )

**Total gross income from all jobs (INEARNS)**

Initially set to earned income from employment to zero ( $INEARNS = 0$ ) for all adults

If adult has a job record then add

- For the first job set to  $UGRSPAY$  if it is not missing
- For the second and subsequent jobs add  $UGRSPAY$  to  $INEARNS$



**NOTES:**

- Usual gross pay is only asked when last pay is not usual pay. This effectively means if usual gross pay exists then it is use.
- The 'Money from work accounts' are numbered from HHA1 to HHA3 with HHA1 being the first option chosen. This means that you can answer a maximum of 3 out of the categories.
- Usual bonuses included in net pay are only adjusted when the difference between usual net and gross pay is bigger then £10. This is to stop net pay being bigger then gross pay.
- Account taken of where ugross/unett could be zero.

*Amendments:*

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>WHAT</b>
CWJ	MAY 00	Completely re-written and back dated to 1996-97 to be consistent with HBAI and so that UGRSPAY sums to INEARN\$
SB	MAY 00	Created new variable to flag up cases when an SSP or SMP adjustment made.
SB	AUG 00	Put £10 clause in for usual bonuses included in net pay to stop net pay being bigger than gross pay
ND	JULY 01	Taken account of where ugross/unett could be zero.
ND	NOV 01	Multiplier for basic income tax changed to 0.78 (basic tax rate changed from 23% to 22% from April 2000)
ND	DEC 01	Cases where last pay includes WFTC/DPTC (INCLTC1=1 or INCLTC2=1), use last take home pay (PAYAMT) in calculating UGRSPAY even if UGROSS exists.
ND	DEC 01	Remove tax credit amount from UGRSPAY as gross wage should not include this but PAYAMT does.
ND	April 02	vars INCLTC1/2 replaced by VAR1=1 for benefit= (11,18) and HOWTAX. Weekly converter for UGRSPAY/NINEARN\$ not changed from 52 to 365/7, to keep in line with HBAI treatment of bonuses.
EH/ND	June 02	Improved bonus tax calculations.
ND	May 03	New question WHYNOUSL for 2002-03. WHYNOU02, WHYNOU06, WHYNOU08, WHYNOU09 included in the code. Deduction variables Duduc1-8 and Dedoth replaced by Udeduc1-8 and Uothdtot when UGROSS is used to derive UGRSPAY and when WHYNOU05=1 and RETIRE=1. GRWAGE now used in the code instead of PAYAMT.
SEE	July 2003	Removal of double counted deductions when deriving UGRSPAY from UGROSS.
BH	Sept 03	Replace use of EMPEE with ETYPE
SEE	April 04	Extend categories for 'Why last pay not usual' to include 'Overtime'. Treat overtime cases as Usual is Usual.
JRS	May 2005	Accounted for SAP and SPP; amended SMPSSPFG to be just 0 or 1 for none or any of SMP/SSP/SPP/SAP.
RC	April 2006	Changed TAX_PAYER (in Temp Informat) to TAXPAYE for SAS9
JRS	April 2007	Introduced check for UGRSPAY=.D to output .Ds for SSPSPFG as well.

JRS	April 2007	Set all the precedent vars in an array so they can be easily checked for missing values at the start of the prog. If any are missing then can set UGRSPAY to .D and skip that record. And included the period code vars for the amount vars referred to in this code as not previously checked for missing values or other vague periods.
JRS	Aril 2007	Removed reference to IN_CLPAY6 (and UN_INCPAY6) as the meaning for this var no longer exists. It wasn't being used other than the KEEP statement anyway. (Underscores used to prevent being picked up in searches.)
JRS	May 2007	Added in childcare vouchers.

***UPERSON (ADULT / CHILD)***

<b>Variable</b>	Uperson
<b>Purpose:</b>	To show the person number within the benefit unit
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult, Child
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	upersona.sas / upersonc.sas

Created: 16<sup>th</sup> October 1996

***Methodology***

Shows the person number within the benefit unit

***Definition***

- 1** Head of the Benefit Unit
- +1** For each additional person in the Benefit Unit

***Methodology***

This variable assigns the value **1** to the Head of the benefit unit and then increments by one for each person i.e. incrementing by one for all individuals (adults then children) in the Benefit Unit.

**1 Head of the Benefit Unit**

A person is Head of the benefit unit if

- **Benunit = 1** and is the Household reference person (**HRPID = 1**)
- Or;
- **Beneunit > 1** and is the first record on adult table for that benefit unit.

**+1 For each additional person in the benefit unit**

Then add one in the following priority

- If benunit contains another adult
- If benunit contains dependant child in descending order of age

***Notes***

- **UPERSON** exists on both the **ADULT** and the **CHILD** datasets.
- The Head of the Benefit unit is always **UPERSON = 1**

**WATSEWRT**

<b>Variable</b>	WATSEWRT / TUWATSEW
<b>Purpose:</b>	Total amount of water and sewage charge paid by each household in England and Wales
<b>Database Table:</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Amount
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	watsewrt.sas

Created: 3<sup>rd</sup> September 1996

Core variable/user : FRS

General

Minimum Value: N/A

Maximum Value : N/A

(Needs to be amended to show use of annual water charges)

**Definition****Watsewrt** Weekly amount paid**.A** Not applicable to this case (Scottish cases)**.D** Unable to derive due to missing values**Summary**

Total amount of water and sewage charge paid by each household in England and Wales. Scottish houses are not asked because they are charged in council tax bills. WATSEWRT is derived from several variables in the HOUSEHOLD and RENTER tables of the FRS database.

**Initially check for Scottish and Northern Ireland households**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Government region is Scotland (GVTREGN = 12) or Northern Ireland (GVTREGN = 13) then set to skipped (WATSEWRT = .A)
- Otherwise continue

**Otherwise calculate amount for households in England and Wales**

If a household pays only one water and sewage charge ((WATERPAY=1 and SEWERPAY=1) or (WATERPAY = 1 and SEWERPAY = 1))

- If water rates/charges not missing then add amount (WATAMT) or
- If sewer rates/charges not missing then Add amount (SEWAMT)

If a household pays both water and sewage separately (SEWSEP = 1) then:

- If water rates/charges not missing then Add amount (WATAMT)
- If sewer rates/charges not missing then Add amount (SEWAMT)

Or if water and sewer rates/charges paid as a combined amount (SEWSEP = 2) then:

- If combined rates/charges not missing then add amount (WSEWAMT)

**Finally adjust for rent holidays when water and sewage charges included in rent to be consistent with HHRENT derived variable**

If the household pays either water rates/charges, sewerage rates/charges or both (WSINC = 2, 3, 1) then

- If amount paid not missing then add (WSINCAMT)
- If household receives rent holidays (RENTHOL = 1) then
- Adjust for the number of weeks received (WATSEWRT \* ((365/7) – WEEKHOL)) / (365/7)

**TUWATSEW** has the same methodology as **WATSEWRT** with the exception that no adjustment is made for rent holidays.

**Note**

- For Scottish charges see CWATAMTD derived variable

***Amendments***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
EP	Oct 1998	Removal of DV_const call for V34
SB	Nov 1999	Removal of imputation of water rates as none exist
AW	Feb 2000	Take rent holidays into account to be consistent with HHRENT Remove Rent document consulted clause as taken account of in questionnaire routing
ND	April 2002	Wording changed from using only 'rates' to 'rates/charges'. No change to code.
ND	May 2002	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to 365/7
ND	March 2003	New vars for annual amounts included in the code - WATANUL, SEWANUL, WSEWANUL
ND	May 2003	Amended to include GVTREGN=13 for Northern Ireland
JS	Aug 2004	Amended to prevent .Ds becoming dots.

***XBONFLAG***

<b>Variable</b>	XBONFLAG
<b>Purpose:</b>	To create a variable for the adult table which shows whether the respondent is eligible for the Christmas Bonus
<b>Database Table:</b>	Adult
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	xbonflag.sas

***Definition***

- 1 Respondent is eligible for Christmas Bonus
- 2 Respondent is eligible for Christmas Bonus through partner
- 3 Respondent is not eligible for Christmas Bonus

***Methodology***

A respondent will be eligible for the Christmas Bonus if he or she is in receipt of at least one of the following benefits:

- Attendance Allowance (**BENEFIT = 12**)
- Constant Attendance Allowance
- Contribution-based Employment and Support Allowance (**BENEFIT = 16 AND Var2 in (1,3)**)
- Disability Living Allowance (**BENEFIT in (1,2)**)
- Incapacity Benefit at the long-term rate (**BENEFIT = 17 AND INJLONG = 3**)
- Industrial Injury Disablement/ Death Benefit (**BENEFIT = 15**)
- Carer's Allowance (**BENEFIT = 13**)
- Pension Credit - the guarantee element (**BENEFIT = 4**)
- State Pension (including Graduated Pension) (**BENEFIT = 5**)
- Severe Disablement Allowance (**BENEFIT = 10**)
- Unemployability Supplement or Allowance
- War Disablement Pension if aged 65 or over (**BENEFIT = 8**)
- War Widow's/ Widow's Pension (**BENEFIT = 9 or 6**)
- Widowed Mothers/ Widowed Parents Allowance (**BENEFIT = 7**)



Flag **XBONBEN** is set to 1 if the respondent is in receipt of any of the above benefits and is therefore eligible for the Christmas Bonus; else it is set to 0.

There is a second eligibility criterion where the respondents' partner or civil partner will also get payments if both the following apply:

- both are over State Pension age

**and either**

- the respondent is entitled to an increase of a qualifying benefit for his or her partner or civil partner

**or**

- the only qualifying benefit the respondent is getting is Pension Credit

Flag **SPABU** is set to 1 if the benefit unit comprises of two adults over state pension age and **MS=2**, they claim to be in a Married/civil partnership and living with spouse/civil partner; else **SPABU** is set to 0.

Flag **CPRATE** is set to 1 if the respondent is entitled to an increase of a qualifying benefit for his or her partner or civil partner (i.e. the respondent is in receipt of a benefit at the couples rate); else **CPRATE** is set to 0.

Flag **PCONLY** is set to 1 if of the benefits listed in the first eligibility criterion the respondent is in receipt of Pension Credit only; else it is set to 0.

Flag **XBONPART** is set to 1 if **(SPABU=1 AND (CPRATE=1 OR PCONLY=1))** and hence the respondents' partner or civil partner will also be eligible for the Christmas Bonus; else it is set to 0.

Equivalent flag variables are created for the head (**UPERSON = 1**) these are

- **XBONBENHD** is set to 1 if the head is eligible for the Christmas Bonus; else it is set to 0.
- **XBONPARTHD** is set to 1 if the heads' partner or civil partner (i.e. the spouse) will also be eligible for the Christmas Bonus; else it is set to 0.

And for the spouse (**UPERSON = 2**) these are

- **XBONBENSP** is set to 1 if the spouse is eligible for the Christmas Bonus; else it is set to 0.
- **XBONPARTSP** is set to 1 if the spouses' partner or civil partner (i.e. the head) will also be eligible for the Christmas Bonus; else it is set to 0.

These are collated at benefit unit level and then attached onto the adult table, so each adult record will have the four flag variables, two in relation to the head and two in relation to the spouse. These are required on each record in order to derive the variable **XBONFLAG**.

If first person or head of benefit unit (**UPERSON = 1**) then;

- **XBONFLAG=1** if the head is eligible for the Christmas Bonus(**XBONBENHD=1**), else
- **XBONFLAG=2** if the spouse is eligible for the Christmas Bonus(**XBONBENSP=1**) AND the spouses' partner or civil partner (i.e. the head) will also be eligible for the Christmas Bonus(**XBONPARTSP=1**), else
- **XBONFLAG=3** the head has not met any of the criterion above and is not eligible for Christmas Bonus.

If second person or spouse of benefit unit (**UPERSON = 2**) then;

- **XBONFLAG=1** if the spouse is eligible for the Christmas Bonus (**XBONBENSP=1**), else
- **XBONFLAG=2** if the head is eligible for the Christmas Bonus(**XBONBENHD=1**) AND the heads' partner or civil partner (i.e. the spouse) will also be eligible for the Christmas Bonus(**XBONPARTHD=1**), else
- **XBONFLAG=3** the spouse has not met any of the criterion above and is not eligible for Christmas Bonus.

### **Notes**

- The dates criterion has not been taken into account when deriving this flag and as a result the State Pension age restriction will not be completely accurate.
- When deriving the **SPABU** flag it is being assumed that the two SPA adults are living together.
- When deriving the **CPRATE** flag it is being assumed that all couples in receipt of pension credit have one individual who is in receipt of PC at the couples rate rather than both individuals in receipt of PC at the singles rates.

***XBONFLAG***

<b>Variable</b>	XBONFLAG
<b>Purpose:</b>	To create a variable for the child table which shows whether the child is eligible for the Christmas Bonus
<b>Database Table:</b>	Child
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	xbonch.sas

***Definition***

- 1 Respondent is eligible for Christmas Bonus
- 3 Respondent is not eligible for Christmas Bonus

***Methodology***

A child will be eligible for the Christmas Bonus if he or she is in receipt of at least one of the following benefits:

- Attendance Allowance (**BENEFIT = 12**)
- Constant Attendance Allowance
- Contribution-based Employment and Support Allowance (**BENEFIT = 16 AND Var2 in (1,3)**)
- Disability Living Allowance (**BENEFIT in (1,2)**)
- Incapacity Benefit at the long-term rate (**BENEFIT = 17 AND INJLONG = 3**)
- Industrial Injury Disablement/ Death Benefit (**BENEFIT = 15**)
- Carer's Allowance (**BENEFIT = 13**)
- Pension Credit - the guarantee element (**BENEFIT = 4**)
- State Pension (including Graduated Pension) (**BENEFIT = 5**)
- Severe Disablement Allowance (**BENEFIT = 10**)
- Unemployability Supplement or Allowance
- War Disablement Pension if aged 65 or over (**BENEFIT = 8**)
- War Widow's/ Widow's Pension (**BENEFIT = 9 or 6**)
- Widowed Mothers/ Widowed Parents Allowance (**BENEFIT = 7**)

If the child is in receipt of any of these benefits then **XBONFLAG** is set to **1** else it will be set to **3**. Note currently children are only asked whether in receipt of DLA.

**YOUNGCH**

<b>Variable</b>	YOUNGCH
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate the age of the youngest child in a benefit unit.
<b>Database Table:</b>	Household
<b>Variable Type:</b>	Categorical
<b>SAS Codes:</b>	youngch.sas

Created: 25th September 1996  
FRS General  
Minimum Value: N/A

Core variable/user :  
Maximum Value: N/A

**Definition**

**YOUNGCH** *age of youngest child*

- .A not applicable (Benefit unit with no dependent children)
- .D unable to derive due to missing values

**Summary**

Finds the age of the youngest child in the benefit unit.

**Methodology**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- If benefit unit has children (DEPCHLDB > 0)
- Set YOUNGCH to age of first child in benefit unit
- If additional children in benefit unit then set YOUNGCH to there age if younger (AGE < YOUNGCH)

***Amendments:***

<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>	<b>What</b>
EP	16/10/98	Removal of DV_const call for V34
Sam	29/07/08	Minor formatting changes. Methodology.